

## **Part 2: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Provinces**

### **Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A grants to provinces**

#### **Introduction**

This annexure provides a brief description of the framework for the grants set out in Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A of the 2020 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority(ties) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between provinces
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2020 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving provincial departments
- Process for approval of business plans for 2021/22

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the Division of Revenue Bill, 2020 is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2020/21 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

## AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

<b>Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To create a favourable and supportive agricultural services environment for the farming community, in particular subsistence and smallholder farmers within strategically identified grain, livestock and horticulture production areas</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide effective agricultural support services, promote and facilitate agricultural development by targeting beneficiaries of land reform, restitution and redistribution, and other black producers who have acquired land through private means and are engaged in value-adding enterprises domestically, or involved in export</li> <li>• To revitalise agricultural colleges into centres of excellence</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Broadened access to agricultural support for black subsistence and smallholder farmers</li> <li>• Increased number of sustainable and profitable black producers in horticulture, grains, livestock and aquaculture value chains</li> <li>• Improved farming efficiency of beneficiaries of the Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme (CASP)</li> <li>• Improved systems required for the maintenance of a foot and mouth disease free status as prescribed by the World Organisation for Animal Health</li> <li>• Increased wealth creation and sustainable employment in rural areas</li> <li>• Increased access to markets by beneficiaries of CASP</li> <li>• Improved household and national food security</li> <li>• Reliable and accurate agricultural information available for management decision making</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On and off- farm infrastructure provided and repaired, including agro-processing infrastructure</li> <li>• Number of farmers supported per category (subsistence, smallholder and commercial) and per commodity</li> <li>• Number of beneficiaries of CASP that are South African Good Agricultural Practices certified</li> <li>• Number of jobs created</li> <li>• Number of youth, women and farmers with disabilities supported through CASP</li> <li>• Number of unemployed graduates placed on commercial farms</li> <li>• Number of beneficiaries of CASP trained on farming methods or opportunities along the value chain</li> <li>• Percentage of CASP beneficiaries with access to formal markets</li> <li>• Tracing system for animal identification and movement provided and maintained for cattle in the foot and mouth disease controlled areas of Limpopo, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal</li> <li>• Physical boundary between the foot and mouth disease free zone and the protection zone provided and maintained</li> <li>• Food and veterinary laboratory infrastructure, including quality systems accreditation, revitalised in eight provinces (except Gauteng)</li> <li>• Number of animals vaccinated for foot and mouth disease in Limpopo and Mpumalanga</li> <li>• Number of extension officers recruited and maintained in the system</li> <li>• Number of extension officers trained or deployed to commodity organisations</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Outputs indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> <li>• Monitoring framework</li> <li>• Risks and mitigation strategies</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least 50 per cent of project allocation must support infrastructure development for grain, livestock and horticultural production areas in partnership with the relevant commodity organisations</li> <li>• Provinces should prioritise and implement Kaonafatso ya Dikgomo in partnership with the Agricultural Research Council</li> <li>• The farmers supported must be linked to, but not limited to, commodity organisations. The province should have formal partnership agreements with these commodity organisations to ensure appropriate support is provided to farmers (specialised technical support, joint funding and joint implementation)</li> <li>• In cases where farmers requiring support are outside a commodity organisation agreement, their proposals must be approved by committees and authorities established by the province</li> <li>• All assisted farmers should be listed or registered in the provincial and national farmer registers</li> <li>• At least 10 per cent of the project allocation must be spent on market access and development</li> <li>• At least 6 per cent of the project allocation must be spent on training and capacity building of farmers, and 4 per cent can be used for mentorship programme</li> <li>• At least 1 000 unemployed agricultural graduates should be placed in commercial farms nationally as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Gauteng and Northern Cape must place at least 80 graduates each</li> <li>○ the remainder of the provinces must place at least 120 graduates each</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ all graduates must be employed at a rate of R87 000 per annum</li> <li>● The Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) will reprioritise the allocated funds on the following basis:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ in the event of poor spending on the part of a province where poor spending is the result of poor planning or failure by service provider to meet contractual obligations</li> <li>○ in the event of a disaster that affects the implementation of approved plans</li> <li>○ provinces not adhering to the CASP standard operating procedure framework when implementing projects</li> </ul> </li> <li>● The provincial departments are to confirm human resources capacity to implement CASP business plan by 31 March 2020</li> <li>● Funds will be transferred as per the disbursement schedule approved by National Treasury</li> <li>● Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes to plans and allocations approved by the DALRRD within seven days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented</li> <li>● The provincial business plans must be signed off by the heads of departments (HODs) of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with chief financial officers (CFOs) or their representatives, and must be co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries</li> <li>● The signed business plan for CASP must be submitted to the DALRRD for approval</li> <li>● Allocations for agricultural colleges must only be used to revitalise infrastructure and equipment at these colleges, as determined in the business plan</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land area, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2018 report), previous CASP performance and current benchmarks on production and national policy imperatives</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve the aspirations of the National Development Plan</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Allocated and transferred R1.7 billion. An additional R268 million was allocated and transferred for drought relief and R64 million was rolled over for provinces. A total of R2.1 billion was available for provinces to spend, of which R2 billion (90.9 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 4 933 subsistence farmers supported</li> <li>● 7 303 smallholder farmers supported</li> <li>● 1 070 black commercial farmers supported</li> <li>● 16 203 beneficiaries were supported from 649 projects implemented, with 566 projects completed at the end of the financial year</li> <li>● 48 per cent of beneficiaries supported were women, 10 per cent were youth and 0.4 per cent were people with disabilities</li> <li>● 10 agro-processing infrastructure projects delivered</li> <li>● 7 840 jobs created</li> <li>● 54 farms were audited for South African Good Agricultural Practices certification and 38 were certified</li> <li>● 77 per cent of the smallholder farmers supported had access to formal markets</li> <li>● 17 563 farmers were trained in targeted training programmes</li> <li>● 54 extension officers were recruited nationally and 885 maintained in the system</li> <li>● 10 agricultural colleges upgrading infrastructure (ongoing)</li> <li>● 405 farmers benefited from the repair of agricultural infrastructure damaged by flood disasters in Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Western Cape</li> <li>● 628 jobs created through implementation of flood disaster scheme</li> <li>● 62 per cent of the drought allocation was spent on assisting farmers with boreholes and fodder</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 2020/21: R1.5 billion; 2021/22: R1.6 billion and 2022/23: R1.7 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Four instalments: 15 May 2020, 28 August 2020, 30 October 2020 and 29 January 2021</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2020/21</li> <li>● Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development, approval and implementation of business plans</li> <li>● Provide a template for project registration and reporting</li> <li>● Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly</li> <li>● Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month</li> <li>● Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>● Submit an annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>● Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>● Provinces to submit detailed project list and project profiles as per the DALRRD project list template</li> <li>● Provinces to implement the CASP business plans as approved</li> <li>● All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and</li> </ul>

<b>Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant</b>	
	<p>the Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces to report monthly (for financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (for non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme</li> <li>• Submit quarterly project performance reports to DALRRD</li> <li>• Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2020</li> <li>• Keep a record of projects supported and a farmer register</li> <li>• Monitor project implementation on quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving CASP goals</li> <li>• Provinces to adhere to the approved CASP standard operating procedure framework</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 28 May 2020</li> <li>• Submission of provincial CASP business plans by provinces by 30 September 2020</li> <li>• Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2020 prior to final national assessment panel meeting</li> <li>• Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2020 and February 2021</li> <li>• Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2021 to be signed by HoDs, CFOs, and CASP coordinators</li> <li>• Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2021</li> <li>• Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2021</li> <li>• Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2021/22 business planning process compliance during April 2021, and send to the National Treasury by end April 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A and Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To reduce poverty through increased food production initiatives</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To assist vulnerable South African farming communities to achieve an increase in agricultural production and invest in infrastructure that unlocks agricultural production within strategically identified grain, livestock, horticulture and aquaculture production areas</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased agricultural production of grains, livestock, horticulture and aquaculture at both household and national level</li> <li>• Improved household and national food security</li> <li>• Improved farm income</li> <li>• Maximised job opportunities</li> <li>• Reduced poverty</li> <li>• Rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vulnerability Assessments surveys conducted in nine provinces</li> <li>• Land under agricultural production (grains, horticulture and livestock)</li> <li>• Yields per unit area</li> <li>• Superior breeding animals acquired and distributed to farmers</li> <li>• Jobs created</li> <li>• Beneficiaries/farmers supported by the grant per category</li> <li>• Hectares of rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Outputs indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> <li>• Monitoring framework</li> <li>• Risks and mitigation strategies</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<p><b>Schedule 5, Part A allocation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ilima/Letsema grant should be allocated to support food production (crop and livestock production) in support of the Fetsa Tlala initiatives, prioritising vulnerable households, communal areas and areas under traditional leadership, targeting subsistence and smallholder producers supported with inputs and mechanisation</li> <li>• Partnerships with black commodity organisations should be prioritised for joint support, joint funding and joint implementation</li> <li>• At most 30 per cent of Ilima/Letsema allocations to be used for rehabilitation of irrigation schemes in Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape, North West and KwaZulu-Natal provinces</li> <li>• Provincial departments to confirm human resources capacity to implement Ilima/Letsema business plans on or before 31 March 2020</li> <li>• All assisted farmers should be listed in the provincial and national farm registers</li> <li>• Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes to plans and allocations approved by the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) within seven days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented</li> <li>• The business plans must be signed off by the heads of departments (HoDs) of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with the chief financial officers (CFOs) or their representatives, and co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries</li> <li>• The signed business plans must be submitted to DALRRD for approval</li> </ul> <p><b>Schedule 6, Part A allocation (Ilima/Letsema Indirect Grant)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• R36 million should be made available for the South African Vulnerability Assessments Committee for a survey that is aimed at setting the baseline for poverty, vulnerability and food insecurity in the country</li> <li>• The National Food and Nutrition Survey will be done by the Human Science Research Council (HSRC) in a uniform manner benefitting both provinces and DALRRD</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land available, previous homeland areas, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2018), food insecure areas and national priority areas targeted for increased food production and previous Ilima/Letsema performance</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose and requires tight conditionality to achieve the national goal</li> <li>• Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve aspirations of the National Development Plan</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated and transferred R552 million, of which R525 million (95 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 56 787 subsistence farmers supported</li> <li>• 6 104 smallholder farmers supported</li> <li>• 220 black commercial farmers supported</li> <li>• 13 930 jobs created</li> </ul>

<b>Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 52 221 households supported with starter packs and production inputs</li> <li>• 146 schools assisted to establish food gardens</li> <li>• 845 community food gardens established</li> <li>• 98 813 beneficiaries supported by the programme (55 per cent were women, 28 per cent were youth and 0.4 per cent were people with disabilities)</li> <li>• 81 843 hectares of land cultivated</li> <li>• Between 3 and 7 tons per hectare of maize achieved</li> <li>• Vaalharts and Makhathini irrigation schemes were revitalised</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<p><b>Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part A):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R549 million; 2021/22: R614 million and 2022/23: R632 million</li> </ul> <p><b>Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part A):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R36 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<p><b>Transfers for Schedule 5, Part A:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Four instalments: 15 May 2020, 28 August 2020, 30 October 2020 and 29 January 2021</li> </ul> <p><b>Transfers for Schedule 6, Part A:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two instalments: 15 May 2020 and 28 August 2020</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2020/21</li> <li>• Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans</li> <li>• Provide template for project registration and reporting</li> <li>• Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly</li> <li>• Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings</li> <li>• Make payment of Schedule 6, Part A allocations to HSRC</li> <li>• Oversee the survey conducted by the HSRC and provide quarterly reports to National Treasury and provincial departments of agriculture</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and Division of Revenue Act (DoRA)</li> <li>• Provinces to submit detailed project list as per the DALRRD project list template</li> <li>• Provinces to report monthly (on financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (on non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme</li> <li>• Provinces to implement the Ilima/Letsema business plans as approved</li> <li>• All receiving departments must abide by the PFMA, Treasury Regulations and the DoRA when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes</li> <li>• Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor implementation of the programme by April 2020</li> <li>• Keep records of projects supported and a farmer register</li> <li>• Monitor project implementation on a quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving Ilima/Letsema goals</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of the HSRC</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct the vulnerability assessment surveys in nine provinces</li> <li>• Report quarterly financial and non-financial 20 days after the end of each quarter and annually two months after the end of the financial year on progress and achievement of the survey</li> <li>• Provide the closeout report on the outcome of the survey after completion of the project</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 29 May 2020</li> <li>• Submission of provincial Ilima/Letsema business plans by provinces on 30 September 2020</li> <li>• Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2020 prior to final national assessment panel meeting</li> <li>• Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2020 and February 2021</li> <li>• Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2021 to be signed by HoDs, CFOs and Ilima/Letsema coordinators</li> <li>• Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2021</li> <li>• Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2021</li> <li>• Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2021/22 business planning process compliance during April 2021, and send to National Treasury by end April 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To optimise productivity and sustainability of natural resources leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better quality of life for all</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To promote sustainable use and management of natural resources by engaging in community based initiatives that support the pillars of sustainability (social, economic and environmental), leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better well-being for all</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved veld grazing capacity and livestock productivity</li> <li>• Improved production potential of arable land leading to increased yield</li> <li>• Improved quantity and quality of South Africa's water resources through water care and land care</li> <li>• Improved youth participation in the agricultural sector and intergenerational skills transfer to develop the capacity of youth</li> <li>• Improved custodianship and stewardship of natural agricultural resources through community-based initiatives by all land users</li> <li>• Improved livelihoods of rural communities within the ambit of the green economy</li> <li>• Improved partnerships with private, public and community sectors</li> <li>• Improved knowledge and skills base of participants and land users</li> <li>• Enhanced ecosystem services for current and future generations</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated</li> <li>• Hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated</li> <li>• Hectares of land under conservation agriculture</li> <li>• Number of youths successfully attending organised Junior Land Care initiatives</li> <li>• Number of hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated</li> <li>• Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers</li> <li>• Number of people who benefited from capacity building initiatives</li> <li>• Number of awareness campaigns conducted</li> <li>• Number of people more aware of sustainable use of natural resources</li> <li>• Hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control</li> <li>• Number of kilometers of fences erected</li> <li>• Number of green jobs created expressed as full-time equivalents (FTEs)</li> <li>• Number of land care committees established</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant profile</li> <li>• Activity and resources schedule</li> <li>• Monitoring and reporting</li> <li>• Evaluation</li> <li>• Assumptions and risks</li> <li>• Funding</li> <li>• Executive summary</li> <li>• Consolidated financial status</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must confirm capacity to implement projects before funds can be transferred</li> <li>• Provincial departments' annual evaluations must be submitted using an approved land care template that clearly indicates progress on achieving measurable objectives, performance targets and clear theory of change</li> <li>• The impact (before and after) of the Land Care Programme should also be quantified during initiation, implementation and handing-over phases of the projects</li> <li>• Each project implemented should be guided by a farm plan in terms of Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act</li> <li>• Provinces should report on the number of jobs created 15 days after the end of each month. The report should, amongst other requirements, indicate for each participant their name, surname, identity number, gender, project name, wage and duration of employment. The number of jobs created should further be reported on the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) reporting system</li> <li>• Projects should adhere to the reporting dates as stipulated in the 2020 DoRA and the agreed dates as approved by the natural resource management working group</li> <li>• Provinces should submit their portfolio of evidence (acknowledgement letters, project maps etc.) in line with the contents of their quarterly and monthly reports. The portfolio of evidence should be submitted together with the quarterly reports</li> <li>• Provinces should periodically undertake a skill audit of beneficiaries, provide training and submit reports to the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)</li> <li>• Reports submitted after the due date should be accompanied by a letter outlining the reason/s for late submission</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are based on an index comprising of nodes, land capability, poverty, degradation and land size derived from the following sources:</li> </ul>

<b>Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o nodes of the most deprived wards in comprehensive rural development programme</li> <li>o land capability: total hectares of class I, II and III land (spatial analysis - land capability data)</li> <li>o size: hectares (new boundaries from the Municipal Demarcations Board)</li> <li>o poverty: poverty gap based on food poverty line (Statistics South Africa Living Conditions Survey 2018)</li> <li>o degradation: hectares (Land Degradation Report 2018)</li> <li>o <b>policy imperatives and development for sustainable land management</b></li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/2019 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated R278 million and transferred R275 million to provinces, of which provinces spent R260 million (93.7 per cent) by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/2019 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 096 hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated</li> <li>• 7 467 hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated</li> <li>• 1 036 hectares of land under conservation agriculture</li> <li>• 18 616 youths successfully attending organised Junior Land Care initiatives</li> <li>• 55 household and school food gardens established through Junior Land Care</li> <li>• 57 water sources developed or protected against over-utilisation</li> <li>• 183 capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers</li> <li>• 10 204 people with improved capacity and skill levels benefiting from capacity building initiatives</li> <li>• 232 awareness campaigns conducted and attended by land carers</li> <li>• 16 672 people more aware of sustainable use of natural resources</li> <li>• 19 818 hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control</li> <li>• 14 127 hectares of land where bush encroachment is controlled</li> <li>• 467 kilometers of fencing erected</li> <li>• 1 322 green jobs created expressed as full-time equivalents</li> <li>• 65 land care committees established</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant will be aligned with changes in the EPWP, national planning framework report and policy developments within government</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R82 million; 2021/22: R86 million and 2022/23: R88 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocation to provinces will be disbursed on a quarterly basis (23 April 2020, 20 August 2020, 19 October 2020 and 22 January 2021)</li> <li>• Percentage allocation per province will depend on the approved provincial business plan budget</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Host national assessment panel to assess the projects with the provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2020/21</li> <li>• Review guidelines and standards for the implementation of the grant during financial year</li> <li>• Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans</li> <li>• Monitor implementation through project site visits, reports, natural resource management working group quarterly meetings and provide support to provinces</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Submit evaluation reports to the National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments to ensure that procurement processes and procedures have been adhered to and appointed service providers are in place for the implementation of Land Care projects to commence on 1 April 2020</li> <li>• Ensure that provinces' organisational structure for programme two, as prescribed by National Treasury, is established to manage Land Care and ensure adequate capacity exists in the province and in the local level to implement the Land Care projects</li> <li>• Provincial departments to submit signed monthly financial report on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of every month</li> <li>• Provincial departments to report monthly on jobs created as part of the EPWP. These reports should be submitted to the Department of Public Works using the approved reporting system</li> <li>• Provincial departments to submit signed quarterly reports (non-financial) 30 days after the end of each quarter on the progress of the projects as prescribed by 2020 DoRA. Provinces should further adhere to agreements approved by the natural resource management working group on performance reporting and any other matter related to natural resource management</li> <li>• Provincial departments to submit portfolio of evidence as agreed upon with DALRRD within 30 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Provincial departments to implement projects according to the approved business plans. Major deviation affecting outputs and budgets should first be communicated to the accounting officer in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation</li> <li>• Provinces must hold provincial assessment panels that are inclusive of relevant partners before submission of provincially approved preliminary individual and provincial business plans to DALRRD by 30 September 2020</li> </ul>



<b>Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments should monitor project implementation and evaluate the impacts of projects in achieving Land Care goals</li> <li>• Provinces to submit evaluation reports to DALRRD within two months after the end of the financial year</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DALRRD must provide provincial departments with business plan formats and guidelines as prescribed by National Treasury and DALRRD by June 2020</li> <li>• Engagement by DALRRD with provinces on business plans submitted before provincial assessment panel and prior to the national assessment panel</li> <li>• Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel before the end of February 2021</li> <li>• Interactions with provinces on national assessment panel comments and final submission of signed individual and provincial business plans by the provinces prior to approval by the DALRRD Accounting Officer</li> <li>• Approval of business plans by the DALRRD accounting officer before first transfer in 2021</li> <li>• Notify provinces of the approval of business plans before first quarter transfer</li> <li>• Facilitate funding agreements to provinces before transfer in first quarter 2021/22, to be signed by the head of department</li> </ul>

## BASIC EDUCATION GRANTS

<b>Education Infrastructure Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 4, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To supplement provinces to fund the provision of education infrastructure in line with the regulations relating to minimum uniform norms and standards for public school infrastructure</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation</li> <li>• To enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education</li> <li>• To address damages to infrastructure</li> <li>• To address achievement of the targets set out in the minimum norms and standards for school infrastructure</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved quality of education service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an improved and increased stock of school infrastructure</li> <li>• Aligned and coordinated approach to infrastructure development at the provincial sphere</li> <li>• Improved education infrastructure expenditure patterns</li> <li>• Improved response to the rehabilitation of school infrastructure</li> <li>• Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure</li> <li>• Improved safety in school facilities through occupational health and safety</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of new schools, additional education spaces, education support spaces and administration facilities constructed as well as equipment and furniture provided</li> <li>• Number of existing schools' infrastructure upgraded and rehabilitated</li> <li>• Number of new and existing schools maintained</li> <li>• Number of work opportunities created</li> <li>• Number of new special schools provided, and existing special and full-service schools upgraded and maintained</li> <li>• Number of schools where contracts focussed on the development and upgrading of school potable water supply and safe sanitation have reached practical completion</li> <li>• Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency potable water supply have reached practical completion</li> <li>• Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency safe sanitation have reached practical completion</li> <li>• Volume of water supplied through trucking (with details of which schools were supplied on what dates)</li> <li>• Number of schools provided with sanitisation materials and equipment (with quantities specified)</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant uses an infrastructure plan that includes:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ the infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP)</li> <li>○ the procurement strategy</li> <li>○ the capacitation strategy</li> <li>○ the infrastructure reporting model (IRM)</li> <li>○ the year-end evaluation report</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury (including maximums set in the circular)</li> <li>• Provinces must submit a revised business plan and project list by 30 July 2020, to account for additional COVID-19 related spending</li> <li>• The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries of:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ approved and signed-off infrastructure plan with tabled prioritised project lists for the 2020 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) by no later than 27 March 2020. The infrastructure plan must, where applicable, also include the implementation plans for schools affected by natural disasters</li> <li>○ preventative and corrective maintenance plan for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list no later than 27 March 2020</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The flow of the second instalment depends upon receipt by DBE and provincial treasuries of the approved and signed-off:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ monthly infrastructure reports in a format determined by the National Treasury and DBE</li> <li>○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the fourth quarter of the 2018/19 financial year no later than 28 April 2020</li> <li>○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the fourth quarter of the 2019/20 financial year within 22 days after the end of the fourth quarter</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The flow of the third instalment is dependent upon receipt by DBE, the relevant provincial treasuries and the National Treasury, on a date and in a format determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ infrastructure plans for all infrastructure programmes for a period of 10 years (including the initial list of prioritised projects) on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines</li> <li>○ the 2020/21 project list must be drawn from the prioritised project list for the MTEF tabled in 2019/20</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Education Infrastructure Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ preventative and corrective maintenance plans for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines</li> <li>○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE</li> <li>○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the first quarter of 2020/21 by 27 July 2020</li> <li>○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the first quarter of the 2020/21 financial year within 22 days after the end of the first quarter</li> <li>○ the conditional grant year-end evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance no later than 29 May 2020</li> <li>● The flow of the fourth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and relevant provincial treasury of the approved and signed off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE</li> <li>○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the second quarter of 2020/21 by 26 October 2020</li> <li>○ IPMPs for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period for the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines</li> <li>○ procurement strategy for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period of the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines</li> <li>○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the second quarter of the 2020/21 financial year within 22 days after the end of the second quarter</li> </ul> </li> <li>● The flow of the fifth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and the relevant provincial treasuries, on a date determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE</li> <li>○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the third quarter of 2020/21 to DBE not later than 22 January 2021</li> <li>○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the third quarter of the 2020/21 financial year within 22 days after the end of the third quarter</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Provincial education departments must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery</li> <li>● Provincial education departments must provide school governing bodies with maintenance guidelines to conduct minor maintenance. This should be in accordance with the sector maintenance strategy</li> <li>● Provincial education departments should allocate no less than 30 per cent of the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) allocation to address preventative and corrective maintenance at schools</li> <li>● Provincial education departments may use multiple implementing agents when implementing projects funded from the grant</li> <li>● To promote conducive teaching and learning within the acceptable occupational, health and safety standards, provincial education departments must implement maintenance projects in all education facilities. Included in the baseline for the 2020/21 financial year is an amount of R300 million earmarked for maintenance of schools</li> <li>● In schools without section 21 responsibilities, provincial education departments should put in place the necessary measures to ensure that planned maintenance at these schools occurs as per the scheduled maintenance plan for such schools</li> <li>● Provincial education departments must provide all the necessary equipment and furniture in the spaces provided when constructing new projects</li> <li>● Provincial education departments must submit their plans for the procurement of mobile classrooms to the DBE and any deviation from these plans should be approved in writing by the DBE and National Treasury</li> <li>● Provincial education departments must adhere to the prescripts of the National Treasury instruction number 2 of 2015/16, on the implementation of the school cost norms</li> <li>● Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of transfers</li> <li>● To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provincial education departments may, subject to submitting a revised business plan for approval by DBE, use their allocations to fund: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ projects to ensure the sustainable provision of potable water and safe sanitation in schools (these projects must be prioritised, and coordinated with projects implemented by the national DBE through the School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant)</li> <li>○ the trucking of water to refill water tanks in schools</li> <li>○ hiring temporary assistants, for 2020/21 only, at EPWP rates to assist with the screening of learners and the cleaning and sanitisation of school facilities</li> <li>○ the purchasing of sanitisation materials and equipment</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Monthly reports on COVID-19 expenditure must include information on actual spending and services delivered</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Allocations for 2020/21 are based on historical allocations for this grant</li> <li>● Allocations also include incentive-based allocations as described in part 4 to Annexure W1 of the 2020 DoRA</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of education infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner, consistent with national norms and standards for school buildings</li> </ul>

<b>Education Infrastructure Grant</b>	
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the R10.1 billion allocated, R10.1 billion (99.4 per cent) was transferred to provinces of which R9.7 billion (96.1 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 661 teaching spaces, 554 administrative spaces provided</li> <li>• 1 155 maintenance projects, 205 disaster projects, 370 water, 356 sanitation, 100 electricity and 306 fencing infrastructure projects</li> <li>• Two schools converted to full service schools</li> <li>• Upgrades to 22 boarding facilities, 18 sports facilities and two special schools</li> <li>• The sector has provided a total of 66 new and replacement schools in provinces</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R11 billion; 2021/22: R11.7 billion and 2022/23: R12.3 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visit selected infrastructure sites in provinces</li> <li>• DBE and National Treasury to support provinces to improve infrastructure delivery capacity and systems</li> <li>• Provide guidance to provinces in planning and prioritisation</li> <li>• Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of the funding</li> <li>• DBE and National Treasury to jointly evaluate progress with the capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces in terms of the guidelines</li> <li>• DBE and National Treasury must jointly evaluate and provide feedback to all provinces on the assessment of all documents as outlined on the performance based approach system guidelines</li> <li>• Assess the reports submitted by provincial education departments and provide feedback before transferring the instalment</li> <li>• Submit reports to the National Treasury in terms of quarterly achievements by provincial education departments</li> <li>• Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2020 DoRA</li> <li>• DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approve monthly provincial infrastructure reports on infrastructure programmes within 15 days after the end of each month and submit to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE</li> <li>• Submit a signed-off monthly provincial infrastructure report on infrastructure programmes within 22 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE</li> <li>• Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes in 2020 DoRA</li> <li>• Submit quarterly capacitation reports within 22 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Ensure that section 42 transfers as per the Public Finance Management Act are affected</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The process for approval for the 2021 MTEF allocations will be in line with the performance based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury</li> </ul>

<b>HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addressing social and structural drivers on HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and Tuberculosis (TB) prevention, care and impact</li> <li>• Contribute to preventing new HIV, STIs, TB and COVID-19 infections</li> <li>• To increase access to sexual and reproductive health services including HIV as well as TB services for learners and educators, with a specific focus on schools that are located in high priority areas</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To support South Africa's HIV prevention strategy by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ providing comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health services to learners</li> <li>○ supporting the provision of employee health and wellness programmes for educators</li> </ul> </li> <li>• To mitigate the impact of HIV and TB by providing a caring, supportive and enabling environment for learners and educators</li> <li>• To reduce the vulnerability of children to HIV, TB and STIs, with a particular focus on orphaned children and girls</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased HIV, STI, TB and the COVID-19 knowledge and skills amongst learners, educators and officials</li> <li>• Decrease in risky sexual behaviour among learners, educators and officials</li> <li>• Decreased barriers to retention in schools, in particular for vulnerable learners (girls and boys)</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Output targets may be revised to accommodate COVID-19 response and budget adjustments</li> <li>• Number of educators trained to implement comprehensive sexuality education and TB prevention programmes for learners to be able to protect themselves from HIV and TB, and the associated key drivers including alcohol and drug use, leading to unsafe sex, learner pregnancy and HIV infection, prioritising schools located in areas with a high burden of HIV and TB infections</li> <li>• 9 200 school management teams and governing bodies trained to develop policy implementation plans focusing on keeping mainly young girls in school, ensuring that comprehensive sexuality education and TB education is implemented for all learners in schools, access to comprehensive sexual and reproductive health and TB services. A provision for training will also address multiple sexual partnerships among boys and learner pregnancy prevention</li> <li>• Co-curricular activities on provision of comprehensive sexuality education, access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services implemented in secondary schools including a focus on prevention of alcohol and drug use and learner pregnancy and COVID-19, targeting 224 900 learners. Priority will be in schools located in high priority areas. Co-curricular activities in primary schools will focus on raising awareness of social issues and vulnerabilities such as how to report abuse and support affected learners</li> <li>• Care and support programmes implemented to reach 190 750 learners and 15 300 educators. Expand the appointment of Learner Support Agents to 2 750 to support vulnerable learners prioritising primary schools, using the care and support for teaching and learning framework</li> <li>• 422 500 copies of curriculum and assessment policy statement and COVID-19 compliant material, including material for learners with barriers to learning, printed and distributed to schools. Printing of the school policy pack will be prioritised over learner teacher support material to ensure that all schools have a copy of the Department of Basic Education's (DBE) National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for learners, educators, support staff and officials in all primary and secondary schools in the basic education sector</li> <li>• Host advocacy and social mobilisation events with 423 000 learners, educators and school community members on the new DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services, including a focus on key risk behaviours such as alcohol and drug use, learner pregnancy, inter-generational and transactional sex amongst girls, multiple concurrent sexual partnerships, power relations, respect for girls and other issues that compel negative behaviour amongst boys, as well as to advocate for the integrated school health programme including provision of sexual and reproductive health services such as contraception, STIs, pregnancy and HIV testing, condom distribution and information on safe circumcision in secondary schools</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial education departments (PEDs) must distribute the grant allocation in accordance with the following weights for the key performance areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ support for COVID-19 prevention and management</li> <li>○ training and development (10 per cent)</li> <li>○ co-curricular activities (20 per cent)</li> <li>○ care and support (25 per cent)</li> <li>○ learning and teaching support material (10 per cent)</li> <li>○ advocacy and social mobilisation (20 per cent)</li> <li>○ monitoring and support (8 per cent)</li> <li>○ management and administration (7 per cent)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• PEDs must report on implementation and expenditure according to the above seven key performance areas per quarter</li> <li>• Instalments are dependent on the DBE receiving these reports, adherence to approved business plans and attendance at the biannual inter-provincial meetings</li> </ul>

<b>HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The above percentages are guidelines and may be deviated from in accordance with provincial needs with the approval of the national transferring officer. However, provinces must prioritise areas with high rates of HIV, TB and learner pregnancy</li> <li>Deviations should be informed and motivated by achievements and/or critical challenges relating to the trends in the epidemic as relevant to respective PEDs</li> <li>PEDs must ensure they have the necessary capacity and skills to manage the implementation of the grant</li> <li>First Aid Kits may no longer be funded from the conditional grant. In addition, condoms and sanitary towels must also not be funded from this conditional grant</li> <li>In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, grant funds may be used to support catch-up activities and to provide education on measures to respond to the pandemic. Provinces must submit revised business plans for these activities and request deviations from the grant allocation weights listed above</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The education component of the provincial equitable share formula, as explained in Part 4 of Annexure W1 of the 2020 Division of Revenue Act, is used to allocate the grant amongst provinces</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Strategic Plan for HIV, TB and STIs (2017–2022)</li> <li>DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for Learners, Educators, School Support Staff in all Primary and Secondary Schools in the Basic Education Sector</li> </ul> </li> <li>This enables DBE to exercise an oversight role on the implementation of the HIV and AIDS Life Skills Education Programme in schools</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/2019 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R247 million allocated to provinces, R243 million (98.6 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R230 million (93.4 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19 597 life orientation educators and 9 177 educators trained in integration of life skills in the curriculum</li> <li>95 040 functional peer education programmes were undertaken, 85 059 learners trained on the learner retention and learner pregnancy programme, 64 801 learners trained in the substance abuse programme</li> <li>12 666 school based support teams established, 2 750 learner support agents in schools, 7 576 school management teams trained to develop policy implementation plans, and 225 000 vulnerable learners identified and referred for services</li> <li>350 000 sets of learning and teaching support material delivered to 17 433 schools. Advocacy reached 312 674 learners and educators as well as 213 904 members of the school communities on the new DBE national policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services and reaching 65 534 learners through advocacy activities focusing on the prevention of TB</li> <li>5 286 schools reached through monitoring and support visits</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to nature and trends in the HIV and TB epidemics</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R247 million; 2021/22: R259 million and 2022/23: R262 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Four instalments: 17 April 2020; 24 July 2020; 30 October 2020 and 29 January 2021</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide evidence-based guidance towards the development of a standardised annual conditional grant framework and nine provincial specific annual business plans for the HIV and AIDS life skills education programme</li> <li>Identify risks and challenges impacting on provincial implementation</li> <li>Develop risk management strategies to address these risks</li> <li>Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and related chronic illnesses, such as TB infection together with the associated risk factors, such as alcohol and drug use</li> <li>Agree on outputs and targets with PEDs in line with grant objectives and national imperatives for 2021/22 from 25 September 2020</li> <li>Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to provinces</li> <li>Establish partnerships with key stakeholders</li> <li>Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and TB infections and other related issues including the associated risk factors such as alcohol and drug use</li> <li>Identify risks and challenges impacting on implementation</li> <li>Develop risk management strategies and implementation plans to address these risks</li> <li>Submit monthly reports, quarterly and annual performance reports to the DBE in line with the 2020 Division of Revenue Act and Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>Agree with the DBE on outputs and targets to ensure effective implementation of the Programme</li> <li>Monitor implementation of the Programme and provide support to districts and schools</li> <li>PEDs to implement the projects according to the approved business plans</li> <li>Any deviation should first be communicated to and approved by the DBE before implementation</li> <li>Evaluate and submit a provincial evaluation report on the performance of the conditional grant to the DBE in May 2020 (date will be determined by the national department)</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for 2020/21 from 30 October 2020</li> <li>PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation from 30 November 2020</li> <li>DBE evaluates provincial business plans from 11 December 2020</li> <li>Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans from 11 January 2021</li> <li>PEDs submit amended and signed plans to DBE from 26 February 2021</li> <li>DBE approves provincial business plans from 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure that learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities access quality, publicly funded education and support</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved access to quality basic education for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in conditions that ensure dignity, promote self-reliance and facilitate active participation in the community</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output targets may be revised to accommodate COVID-19 response and budget adjustments</li> <li>Human resources specific to inclusive education through the recruitment of key staff in permanent posts, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>nine deputy chief education specialists as provincial grant managers</li> <li>245 transversal itinerant outreach team members recruited to guide and support curriculum delivery and provide therapeutic support in special care centres and targeted schools</li> </ul> </li> <li>Database of selected schools and special care centres, this includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>information on 518 special care centres that support children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>disaggregated data on care giving staff in care centres</li> <li>disaggregated data on children enrolled in special care centres</li> <li>disaggregated data of children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities enrolled in targeted special care centres and schools and who are using the learning programme for children with severe to profound disabilities</li> <li>disaggregated data from special care centres of learners who have been placed in schools</li> <li>disaggregated data on learners with severe intellectual disabilities who are awaiting placement in schools and those who, because of age cannot be placed in schools, are participating in basic non-accredited skills, such as gardening, beadwork and cooking</li> </ul> </li> <li>Transversal itinerant outreach team members, caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists and officials trained on the learning programme for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities and other programmes that support delivery of the learning programme. This will entail training of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>245 transversal itinerant outreach team members</li> <li>2 970 care givers</li> <li>1 928 special school teachers</li> <li>408 in-service therapists</li> <li>510 officials</li> </ul> </li> <li>Outreach services provided, will include the outreach services to 12 185 children/learners with severe to profound intellectual disability</li> <li>Facilitating the use of the learning programme by children/learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in 518 special care centres and 115 schools through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conducting assessment of children to determine their intellectual functioning and level of support needed</li> <li>conducting baseline assessment for learners with profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>assessing performance of learners using the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>preparing and submitting mark schedules and report cards</li> <li>facilitating the development of basic non accredited skills, such as gardening, beadwork, cooking, among learners with severe intellectual disabilities who are awaiting placement in schools and those who because of age cannot be placed in schools</li> <li>providing psycho-social and other therapeutic services</li> <li>providing learning and teaching support materials to special care centres and schools</li> <li>providing assistive devices to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities when required</li> <li>providing storage containers to store procured learning and teaching support materials in selected special care centres where storage is inadequate</li> <li>providing support to schools that have enrolled learners referred from special care centres</li> <li>providing support to learners from special care centres enrolled in schools</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Response to the COVID-19 pandemic</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of personal protective equipment procured (by type) for transversal itinerant outreach team members, caregivers in special care centres, special care centres support staff, and learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>Thermometers and consumables provided to 518 special care centres</li> <li>Relevant technology provided to 518 special care centres to enable remote learning and access to therapy</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Key activities</li> <li>Annual budget and resource allocation schedules</li> <li>Monitoring and reporting</li> <li>Risk management plan</li> <li>Cash flow projections</li> <li>Participating centres and schools list (separate annexure)</li> </ul>

<b>Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant</b>	
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Organogram for multi-disciplinary itinerant teams</li> </ul> <p><b>Grant structure and allocation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general source of funding for all special care centres and schools</li> <li>• The focus of the grant is children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities who are currently not accessing publicly funded education</li> <li>• Learners with severe, mild and moderate intellectual disabilities and with specific learning difficulties enrolled in special care centres should be assessed for placement in schools</li> <li>• Schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres should be supported through training and provision of necessary human and material resources to ensure continuous support for referred learners</li> <li>• A nationally approved learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities should be offered at special care centres and targeted schools</li> <li>• Skills programmes for over age learners with severe intellectual disabilities who are enrolled in care centres and cannot be placed in special care centres should be offered at special care centres</li> <li>• Allocations must consider the number of learners, special care centres and schools with learners with profound intellectual disabilities to ensure equitable funding</li> <li>• The grant will support a total of 518 special care centres and 115 targeted schools across all provinces</li> <li>• The allocation of funds per provincial education department (PED) should be divided as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 5 per cent for training of teachers, therapists, officials, caregivers and outreach teams</li> <li>○ 18 per cent for learning and teaching support materials, classroom furniture and equipment for special care centres and designated schools for the benefit of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>○ 65 per cent for compensation of transversal itinerant outreach team members and provincial grant managers</li> <li>○ 12 per cent for administration including travel, vehicles, accommodation and subsistence</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces may deviate from the prescribed allocations only after having complied with the conditions of the framework and obtained the relevant approval from the transferring officer. Provinces may also revise their business plans in 2020/21 to accommodate spending on the COVID-19 response. The request for deviations must be submitted to the transferring officer not later than 20 November 2020</li> </ul> <p><b>Business planning process</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The transferring and receiving departments must appoint or identify qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and coordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and business plan</li> <li>• The receiving department must appoint outreach teams, as part of district-based support team, made up of one senior education specialist (learning support - post level 3), one chief education occupational therapist, one chief education speech therapist, one chief education physiotherapist and an educational psychologist</li> <li>• Outreach teams must be appointed and compensated in accordance with post levels as agreed upon with the national Department of Basic Education (DBE)</li> <li>• Outreach team members must be appointed as part of the district-based support team and be based at the district, circuit or school level, in order to ensure integration of the services they provide into district plans and efficiency, when they facilitate and support the implementation of the learning programme and provide psycho-social and other therapeutic support to learners enrolled in special care centres and targeted schools</li> <li>• Where in-service therapists are not available, outreach team members should provide therapeutic support to learners</li> <li>• Facilitating and supporting the implementation of the learning programme, shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ conducting assessment of children in enrolled special care centres and targeted schools (where there are no in-service therapists) to determine their intellectual functioning and level of support needed</li> <li>○ supporting the implementation of lesson plans and baseline assessments in targeted special care centres</li> <li>○ facilitating the development of learners Individual Support Plans, their implementation and monitoring in special care centres</li> <li>○ facilitating the use of the learning programme by learners with profound intellectual disabilities in special care centres</li> <li>○ facilitating and supporting the assessment of performance of learners using the learning programme for learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in special care centres</li> <li>○ facilitating and supporting the preparation and submission of mark schedules and report cards of learners using the learning programme in special care centres</li> <li>○ supporting teachers in targeted schools, that do not have access to in-service therapists, on the implementation of the learning programme, and the recording and reporting of learner performance</li> <li>○ facilitating and supporting skills development for learners with severe intellectual disabilities who are awaiting placement in schools and those who because of age cannot be placed in schools</li> <li>○ assessment of learners in special care centres and facilitating their placement in schools</li> <li>○ providing therapeutic and psycho-social support to children/learners in special care centres and targeted schools that do not have access to therapists and their families</li> <li>○ training of caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists, officials on the learning programme and other programmes that directly support the implementation of the learning programme</li> <li>○ effective managing of information pertaining to services provided and using this information for planning and reporting</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The transferring department must train outreach team members on the implementation of the learning programme and other programmes that enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme and provision of outreach services to targeted special care centres and schools</li> </ul>



<b>Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The receiving departments, using outreach team members and other officials, must train caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists and officials on the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities (LPID), and other programmes that directly enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme and provision of outreach services to targeted special care centres and schools</li> <li>Provinces may contract specialist training providers to offer training that cannot be facilitated by outreach team members to directly enhance the implementation of the Learning Programme for LPID</li> <li>The receiving departments must procure learning and teaching support materials and classroom furniture and equipment and assistive devices as per the minimum specifications defined by DBE in line with the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities and the skills programme for learners with severe intellectual disabilities that cannot be placed in schools</li> <li>The receiving department must procure specialised tools of trade and storage equipment in special care centres and schools where storage is inadequate</li> <li>PEDs must procure additional learning and teaching support materials, assistive devices and other equipment to enable teaching and learning, depending on children's/learners' specific needs determined through the relevant assessment of children</li> <li>Procurement should include training of caregivers, teachers and end-users in the utilisation of all resources provided</li> <li>Before equipment and learning and teaching support materials can be transferred to schools/special care centres, there should be a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between special care centres and PEDs. In addition, PEDs should ensure that learning and teaching support materials management and administrative systems are in place and staff have the capacity to manage and maintain the learning and teaching support materials and equipment and ensure its safety</li> <li>Administrative support will include purchasing or leasing of appropriate vehicles in cases where cars have not been purchased (one car per team), purchasing of tools of trade (in line with the DBE guidelines), fuel costs, and subsistence and accommodation costs when visiting special care centres and schools with travel distance of more than 200 km or in instances where the teams will spend more than 1 day in an area providing outreach services</li> <li>Transport is provided for in the grant framework and hence costs incurred from use of own cars must be avoided</li> </ul> <p><b>Procurement</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PEDs must procure on their own and the grant funds and the implementation of the grant (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level and follow relevant procurement process as outlined in the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>PEDs should utilise transversal contracts where available, unless they can demonstrate gains from an exemption in their business plans</li> <li>To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provincial education departments may, subject to submitting a revised business plan for approval by DBE, use their allocations to fund: sanitisation and provision of personal protective equipment and relevant technology to support the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations consider the number of special care centres, children with severe or profound intellectual disabilities (CSPID) in special care centres, schools that have enrolled learners referred from care centres per province as well as the urban and rural nature of each province</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In order to address the needs of this marginalised population of children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities that are not in school and not accessing educational subsidies through the educational norms applied at schools, the funding is ring-fenced in the form of a conditional grant. This enables the DBE to provide overall guidance to ensure congruence and coherence in programme implementation</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R187 million allocated to provinces, R181 million (97 percent) was transferred to provinces. R157 million (84.14 percent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eight (8) provincial grant managers and 175 (of a targeted 230) transversal itinerant outreach team members were appointed</li> <li>Tools of trade were procured for transversal itinerant outreach team members and grant managers</li> <li>Outreach services were provided to 423 special care centres (320 targeted), with of 9 552 participants enrolled, of which 6 416 had verified IDs and 3 136 did not have IDs</li> <li>265 staff (comprising of transversal itinerant outreach team members, grant managers, in-service therapists and officials) were trained on the learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities (LSPID) policy and the learning programme for LSPID</li> <li>28 transversal itinerant outreach team members were trained on how to use the DBE's Modular Object-Oriented Dynamic Learning Environment (MOODLE) platform to capture special care centre data while waiting for the inclusion of this information on the South African School Administration and Management System (SA-SAMS)</li> <li>Following the inclusion of the LSPID module on SA-SAMS, 186 staff were trained on how to use SA-SAMS to capture care centre and learner data</li> <li>The learning programme for LSPID was introduced in special care centres</li> <li>Learning and teaching support material was procured for care centres and schools</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant framework will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the education of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R243 million; 2021/22: R256 million and 2022/23: R266 million</li> </ul>

<b>Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant</b>	
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfer payments shall be effected in April 2020; August 2020 and January 2021</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury</li> <li>• Refine monitoring and evaluation guidelines tools that will be used to monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant</li> <li>• Refine Standard operation procedures and tools that will be used to enhance performance management and accountability</li> <li>• Work with PEDs in developing a guiding document to guide PEDs with the appointment of practitioners in 2021/22 on a 12-month contract to implement the learning programme in special care centres and the appointment of class assistants in 2021/22 on a 12-month contract to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres</li> <li>• Train provincial grant managers and transversal itinerant outreach team members on programmes that will ensure effective implementation of the grant including the learning programme for LSPID</li> <li>• Monitor and support implementation of the grant by PEDs</li> <li>• Collaborate with other government departments and ensure the provision of integrated services to CSPID</li> <li>• DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and submit approved business and procurement plans to the DBE</li> <li>• Manage the implementation of business plans in line with the 2020 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and the Public Finance Management Act to ensure that expenditure is on track and there is no withholding of transfers by transferring officer</li> <li>• Ensure systems, capacity and controls are in place to ensure the successful implementation of the grant</li> <li>• Facilitate the appointment of outreach team members and grant managers in permanent posts on or before 30 September 2020</li> <li>• Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of practitioners in 2021 on a 12-month volunteer contract to implement the learning programme in special care centres</li> <li>• Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of class assistants in 2021 on 12-month contracts to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres</li> <li>• Ensure grant activities are implemented as approved in the business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to the DBE in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation</li> <li>• Monitor, support and quality assure the provision of outreach services to special care centres and school on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required</li> <li>• Use the Department of Basic Education systems to collect, update, verify and submit the following disaggregated data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ targeted special care centres and schools</li> <li>○ special care centre caregiving staff data</li> <li>○ learners whose intellectual functioning is profoundly intellectually disabled enrolled in special care centres using the Learning Programme for LPID</li> <li>○ learners whose intellectual functioning is profoundly intellectually disabled enrolled in schools using the learning programme for LPID</li> <li>○ learners whose intellectual functioning is severely intellectually disabled or mildly intellectually disabled and who have specific learning difficulties that have been assessed and referred for placement in schools</li> <li>○ learners from special care centres that have been placed in special, full service and ordinary schools</li> <li>○ learners who are on the waiting list to be placed in schools and participating in skills development</li> <li>○ disaggregated data on children or learners with SPID using the Learning Programme for CSPID</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Use the data for planning for services to be provided and reporting</li> <li>• Ensure that CSPID children enrolled in care centres are incrementally enrolled in schools on an annual basis</li> <li>• Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated quality assured and approved quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter</li> <li>• Ensure they are informed about development in the implementation of the grant by participating in all grant inter-provincial meetings, capacity building workshops and engaging with the DBE grant staff</li> <li>• Facilitate collaboration with key government departments in the delivery of services to C/LSPID. This will entail the establishment of inter-departmental structures that will ensure integrated service delivery of services to children or learners with SPID</li> <li>• Submit annual training plans that ensure training contents support the implementation of the Learning Programme as per the grant framework to the DBE</li> <li>• Facilitate, monitor, record and submit reports to the DBE on all training</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for the next financial year by 28 August 2020</li> <li>• PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 30 October 2020</li> <li>• DBE evaluates provincial business plans by 16 November 2020</li> <li>• Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 14 December 2020</li> <li>• PEDs submit amended and signed-off plans to DBE by 29 January 2021</li> <li>• DBE approves provincial business plans by 19 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Maths, Science and Technology Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To strengthen the implementation of the National Development Plan and the Action Plan to 2019 by increasing the number of learners taking mathematics, science and technology subjects, improving the success rates in the subjects and improving teachers' capabilities</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide support and resources to schools, teachers and learners in line with the Curriculum Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for the improvement of mathematics, science and technology teaching and learning at selected public schools</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved learner participation and success in mathematics, science and technology subjects in the country</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• School support</li> <li>• Information, communication and technology (ICT) subject specific resources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 300 schools supplied with subject specific computer hardware in accordance with the minimum specifications prescribed by CAPS</li> <li>○ 300 schools supplied with subject related software in accordance with the minimum specifications</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Workshop equipment, consumables, tools and machinery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 200 technical schools' workshop equipment and consumables for technology subjects repaired, maintained and/or replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications</li> <li>○ 200 technical schools' workshop machinery and tools for technology subjects supplied, repaired, maintained and replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Laboratory equipment, apparatus and consumables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 1 000 schools supplied with mathematics, science and technology kits</li> <li>○ 1 000 laboratories supplied with apparatus for mathematics, science and technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications</li> <li>○ 500 laboratories and workshops supplied with consumables for mathematics, science and technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Learner support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 50 000 learners registered for participation in mathematics, science and technology olympiads/fairs/expos and other events based on a structured annual calendar including support through learner camps and additional learning, teaching and support material such as study guides</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Teacher support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 1 500 participants attending specific structured training and orientation for teachers and subject advisors in subject content and teaching methodologies on CAPS for electrical, civil and mechanical technology, technical mathematics, and technical sciences</li> <li>○ 1 000 teachers and subject advisors attending targeted and structured training in teaching methodologies and subject content either for mathematics, physical, life, natural and agricultural sciences, technology, computer applications technology, information technology, agricultural management and technology subjects</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> <li>• Annual budget and resource allocation schedules</li> <li>• Monitoring and reporting</li> <li>• Risk management plan</li> <li>• Cash flow projections</li> <li>• Participating schools list (separate annexure)</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<p><b>Grant structure and allocations</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general grant for all schools</li> <li>• Schools' needs and allocation of funds must be identified through criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with provinces and districts in the preceding financial period</li> <li>• The grant will support a total of 1 000 schools across all provinces covering all mathematics, science and technology subjects from grades R-12</li> <li>• The grant will support the Department of Basic Education (DBE)-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme in the Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal provinces</li> <li>• The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 25 per cent for ICT resources including robotics, coding and ICT integration</li> <li>○ 19 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools</li> <li>○ 19 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables</li> <li>○ 15 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for development of robotics and coding curriculum, and strengthening of technical subjects' curriculum</li> <li>○ 15 per cent for learner support</li> <li>○ 1 per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Maths, Science and Technology Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 6 per cent for the DBE-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme, including remuneration</li> <li>● The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Free State, Northern Cape, Mpumalanga, North West and Western Cape: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 20 per cent for ICT resources including robotics and coding and ICT integration</li> <li>○ 20 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools</li> <li>○ 25 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables</li> <li>○ 19 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for development of robotics and coding curriculum, and strengthening of technical subjects' curriculum</li> <li>○ 15 per cent for learner support</li> <li>○ 1 per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Priorities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● All the grant outputs are prioritised in accordance with the allocation percentages unless the province has requested a deviation and this is approved by the transferring officer</li> </ul> <p><b>Outputs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● ICT resource items should be procured as per the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. Subject specific ICT resources refer to hardware and software, which are compulsory and required by the curriculum. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all ICT resources provided to a school</li> <li>● Workshop equipment and machinery items should be supplied, repaired, maintained and/or replaced where appropriate in order to meet the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS</li> <li>● Laboratories' workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. This should be prioritised in line with the budget allocated to this item. These resources are provided to improve practical teaching and learning in all mathematics, science and technology subjects with special attention to mathematics and physical science</li> <li>● Learner support is provided to all identified learners in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery based on a structured annual calendar. This includes competition participation expenses, learner coaching, printing, delivery and mediation of study materials. This support includes study camps for identified learners as per the provincial programme including a focus on girl learners</li> <li>● Teacher support is provided to all identified teachers in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery. Teacher training or development should be based on a structured programme, which must be submitted to the transferring department as and when required. No ad-hoc training will be supported from the grant</li> </ul> <p><b>Grant administration, monitoring and evaluation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● All provincial grant managers are supported to manage, administer, monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant in line with the business plan. The support includes payment for expenses such as travelling, accommodation, stationery, flight fares, subsistence and other incidental costs</li> </ul> <p><b>Procurement</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Provinces must participate in DBE's transversal contract, but may request permission for exemption if they can demonstrate gains from such exemption. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own</li> <li>● The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level unless a transversal tender has been issued or the school has demonstrated capacity, systems and controls to efficiently manage the processes of the grant</li> <li>● Before funds can be transferred to schools, there should be assurance that systems, controls and capacity to manage the funds, implementation and delivery processes of the grant are in place</li> <li>● In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, grant funds may be used to support catch-up activities. Provinces must submit revised business plans for these activities and request approval for deviations from the grant allocation guidelines listed above</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Participating schools should be identified according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ the schools must be classified in quintiles 1-3</li> <li>○ provinces may include schools in quintile 4 and 5, subject to the approval of the transferring officer (provided the average learner performance in all subjects including mathematics, science and technology is at a level below 60 per cent at Grade 12)</li> <li>○ primary schools will be supported as feeder schools to secondary schools participating in the grant based on the provincial needs analysis in line with the outputs of the grant</li> <li>○ at least 30 learners are enrolled for each grade in mathematics and science subjects at a general education and training, and further education and training (FET) band, and 15 learners are enrolled for technology subjects in further education and training band</li> <li>○ support all agricultural focus schools</li> <li>○ all learners in the technical high school FET band must be enrolled for mathematics or technical mathematics</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The grant is a targeted systemic capacity improvement programme. The number of schools requiring support is not proportionally distributed across the provinces. The level of support required by schools differs across provinces</li> </ul>

<b>Maths, Science and Technology Grant</b>	
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 Audited Financial Outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the R370 million allocated to provinces, R370 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R370 million (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Information, communication and technology (ICT):               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 419 schools supported (50: Eastern Cape, 46: Free State, 21: Gauteng, 23: KwaZulu-Natal, 24: Limpopo, 23: Mpumalanga, 68: Northern Cape, 100: North West and 64: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Workshop equipment, machinery and tools:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 159 workshops (31: Eastern Cape, 18: Free State, 42: Gauteng, 0: KwaZulu-Natal, 24: Limpopo, 15: Mpumalanga, 10: Northern Cape, 19: North West and 0: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 940 laboratories (106: Eastern Cape, 46: Free State, 207: Gauteng, 108: KwaZulu-Natal, 104: Limpopo, 136: Mpumalanga, 83: Northern Cape, 100: North West and 50: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Learner support:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 224 601 learners (28 761: Eastern Cape, 12 150: Free State, 38 502: Gauteng, 21 860: KwaZulu-Natal, 41 124: Limpopo, 30 614: Mpumalanga, 10 567: Northern Cape, 21 803: North West and 19 220: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Teacher support:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 15 526 Teachers (1 773: Eastern Cape, 150: Free State, 622: Gauteng, 1 246: KwaZulu-Natal, 737: Limpopo, 7 581: Mpumalanga, 715: Northern Cape, 1 622: North West, 1 080: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R401 million; 2021/22: R423 million and 2022/23: R438 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8 May 2020; 14 August 2020; 13 November 2020 and 5 February 2021</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology</li> <li>• Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury</li> <li>• Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels)</li> <li>• Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school resources</li> <li>• The transferring officer must develop centralised procurement processes that provinces can participate in</li> <li>• Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA)</li> <li>• Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school level on a quarterly basis or as and when required, in line with the grant framework</li> <li>• Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the DoRA</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology</li> <li>• Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE</li> <li>• Submit lists of schools to DBE as per the timeframes set in the grant framework</li> <li>• Develop and submit an approved procurement plan in line with the business plan targets by the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated monthly expenditure reports 15 days after the end of the month, and quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time</li> <li>• Manage and implement the programme in line with the DoRA and the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>• Where applicable, participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant</li> <li>• Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required</li> <li>• Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates</li> <li>• Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Implement projects according to the approved business plan. Any deviation should be communicated in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation</li> <li>• Submit school's business plans to DBE by the end of June every year if funds are being transferred to schools</li> </ul>

<b>Maths, Science and Technology Grant</b>	
	<p><b>Responsibilities of schools</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submit school's needs on mathematics, science and technology to the districts as required by the province</li> <li>• Submit school's business plans to provinces before funds can be transferred to schools</li> <li>• Submit quarterly mathematics, science and technology activity reports on equipment, machinery, consumables, maintenance, learner and teaching support material and training support</li> <li>• Submit learner performance data for all grades in mathematics, science and technology subjects to the district and grant manager</li> <li>• Ensure that capacity, systems and controls are in place to implement the grant, to receive funds where a transfer to a school has been agreed upon</li> <li>• Receive funds from provincial departments of education and manage the procurement, delivery and payment processes where necessary</li> <li>• Participate in relevant structures that have been put in place to support implementation of the grant such as annual principals' meetings</li> <li>• Monitor and ensure the quality of work of the service providers and sign-off on the completeness of the service delivery processes</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The first draft of the consolidated provincial business plans and revised school lists to be submitted to DBE for appraisal by 30 October 2020</li> <li>• The DBE team will meet to evaluate the consolidated business plans by 13 November 2020</li> <li>• The comments on the business plans will be sent to provinces for amendments by 14 December 2020</li> <li>• Provinces will be required to submit approved deviations before submitting amended business plans on 29 January 2021</li> <li>• Provinces will be required to submit the provincially approved amended business plans to DBE by 26 February 2021</li> <li>• DBE will approve the final business plans by 9 March 2021</li> <li>• DBE's transferring officer approves business plans to be submitted to the National Treasury by 19 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>National School Nutrition Programme Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enhance learning capacity and improve access to education</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide nutritious meals to targeted schools</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhanced learning capacity and improved access to education</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21 000 schools that prepare nutritious meals for learners</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> <li>• Risk management plan</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spending must be in line with national and provincial business plans</li> <li>• The budget allocation must be distributed in terms of the following weightings for both secondary and primary schools and such weightings may be amended to enable compliance with COVID-19 requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ school feeding: minimum of 96 per cent</li> <li>○ kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils: minimum of 0.6 per cent and not exceeding R10 million</li> <li>○ administration: maximum of 3.0 per cent</li> <li>○ nutrition education (including deworming and hygiene practices): maximum of 0.4 per cent</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Minimum feeding requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provide nutritious meals to learners in quintile 1 - 3 primary and secondary schools, as well as identified special schools in line with the gazetted amended school calendar</li> <li>○ provide nutritious meals to targeted learners in identified quintile 4 and 5 schools in line with available resources</li> <li>○ meal costs per learner will increase at a minimum of 4 per cent in all benefiting primary schools and two per cent for all secondary schools. Far-flung/low enrolment farm and rural schools that are receiving funds directly should be allocated a higher meal cost to cover higher transport costs</li> <li>○ pay honorarium of a minimum of R1 360 per person plus R13.88 to the Unemployment Insurance Fund based on a food handler to learner ratio of 1:200. Food handlers must be allocated in line with approved sliding scales submitted with provincial business plans</li> <li>○ comply with approved food specifications and menu specifications consisting of meals containing: starch, protein and fresh vegetable/fruit</li> <li>○ fresh vegetables/fruits must be served daily and vary between green, yellow and red</li> <li>○ a variety of protein-rich foods must be served in line with approved menu options</li> <li>○ raw sugar beans must be packed separately from samp, not mixed in one packet</li> <li>○ soya mince should not be served more than once a week and must meet approved specifications Soya may not be used as seasoning/thickening for other dishes</li> <li>○ canned pilchards/mackerel/sardines must be served at least once a week. High quality protein products can replace pilchards in areas where these are not socially acceptable</li> <li>○ seasoning should be provided for all meals except on the day when milk is served</li> <li>○ ultra-high temperature (UHT) treated full cream milk or pasteurised maas must be served once a week. Milk must be approved in line with dairy standards set by Milk South Africa</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces must support and promote sustainable food production and nutrition education in schools</li> <li>• Provinces must promote local economic empowerment, including procurement of fresh produce from smallholder farmers. The farmers should be registered with the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development and adhere to good agricultural practices</li> <li>• Provinces that are transferring funds for meals to schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, Limpopo, Northern Cape and North West) are required to reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• Provincial business plans will be approved in line with the above minimum requirements and available resources. The following variations may be approved by the transferring officer based on achievements and/or critical challenges in each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ feeding days reduced to a minimum number of days determined on the basis of the gazetted school calendar</li> <li>○ feeding cost below the minimum requirements, provided the quality of meals is not compromised</li> <li>○ reduction in the number of learners due to learner verification</li> <li>○ number of learners that exceed the gazetted quintiles</li> <li>○ serving of processed vegetables or fruit in remote areas</li> <li>○ quintile 1-3 schools that do not feed all learners (Gauteng and Western Cape) need to approve letters from schools requesting a deviation from whole school feeding. These letters must be provided to the provincial office and kept on record</li> <li>○ deviation requests from approved business plan activities must be submitted to the transferring officer not later than November 2020</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces must update and submit databases on kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils by 28 August 2020</li> </ul>

<b>National School Nutrition Programme Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) of:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ submission of the approved transfer schedules for the 2020/21 financial year by provinces that are transferring funds to schools</li> <li>○ submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The flow of the May 2020 instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports</li> <li>• The flow of the December 2020 and the January 2021 instalments of the grant depend upon receipt by the DBE of:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ evidence (copies of orders, invoices, etc.) of procured kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils including the names of benefiting schools</li> <li>○ evidence of procurement of resources to district offices in line with approved business plans</li> <li>○ submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of budget transfers</li> <li>• To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may use grant funds for additional sanitisation in food preparation and distribution areas and the provision of personal protective equipment and training on safety measures for volunteer food handlers</li> <li>• If schools are closed due to a declared state of disaster, funds from the grant that would have been spent on providing meals in schools may instead be used to provide meals to learners in far flung areas through alternative means at a minimum of R170 nutritious food items per learner per month</li> <li>• Provinces must report on COVID-19 activities and expenditure as part of their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The distribution formula is poverty-based in accordance with the poverty distribution table used in the national norms and standards for school funding as gazetted by the Minister of Basic Education on 17 October 2008</li> <li>• Unallocated amounts will be distributed based on needs assessment reports submitted by provinces</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) is a government programme for poverty alleviation, specifically initiated to uphold the rights of children to basic food and education</li> <li>• The conditional grant framework enables the DBE to play an oversight role in the implementation of all NSNP activities in schools</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the R6.9 billion allocated to provinces including roll-overs, R6.8 billion (99 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R6.8 billion (99 per cent), was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 9.6 million learners were provided with meals in 21 008 primary, secondary and special schools</li> <li>• 61 471 volunteer food handlers prepared meals for learners</li> <li>• 3 477 small and medium enterprises and local cooperatives were contracted to supply food to learners</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is envisaged that, given the high poverty and unemployment rates in the country, the need for such a grant will persist for at least another 10 years. The programme ensures that learners from the poorest communities have decent opportunities to learn</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R7.7 billion; 2021/22: R8.1 billion and 2022/23: R8.5 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The payment schedule will be in line with respective provincial procurement models as follows:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provinces that transfer funds directly to all schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, North West and Northern Cape) receive five instalments as follows: 8 April 2020; 20 May 2020; 18 June 2020; 9 September 2020 and 08 December 2020</li> <li>○ provinces that procure from service providers on behalf of schools receive five instalments as follows: 8 April 2020; 20 May 2020; 16 July 2020; 14 October 2020 and 28 January 2021</li> <li>○ the 20 May 2020 budget transfer is for kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils as per equipment specifications provided by the DBE</li> <li>○ payment schedules may be revised in line with implementation and spending trends</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and submit approved national business plans to the National Treasury</li> <li>• Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to the National Treasury</li> <li>• Manage, monitor and support programme implementation in provinces and districts</li> <li>• Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and National School Nutrition Programme guidelines</li> <li>• Transfer funds to provinces in line with the approved payment schedule</li> <li>• Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Evaluate performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to the National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act, and share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and submit approved business plans to the DBE and amend business plans to incorporate COVID-19 activities. The business plans should include databases reflecting distribution of volunteer food handlers and cooking fuel per school</li> </ul>



<b>National School Nutrition Programme Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor and provide support to districts/regions/area project officers and schools</li> <li>• Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2020 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>• Update and submit databases on kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils by 28 August 2020</li> <li>• Ensure that districts are resourced in line with provincial business plans to conduct effective monitoring and support to schools in line with Goal 27 of the Action Plan to 2019, Towards the Realisation of Schooling 2030</li> <li>• Consult districts on the development and implementation of their provincial business plans</li> <li>• Implement monitoring and evaluation plans</li> <li>• Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels</li> <li>• Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant annually and submit evaluation reports to the DBE two months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Submit quarterly financial and performance reports including consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports to DBE after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Provinces that are transferring funds to schools are required to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ develop and submit approved 2020/21 transfer schedules reflecting actual dates on which funds will be transferred to schools by 9 April 2020</li> <li>○ reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis. Reports for June 2020 and December 2020 on actual expenditure by schools should be submitted six weeks after the end of the quarter</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of districts</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor and support schools</li> <li>• Submit monthly and quarterly reports (narrative and expenditure reports to the provincial department, as well as reports on expenditure by schools, where applicable). This should include consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports, where applicable</li> <li>• Coordinate all National School Nutrition Programme activities in the district</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of schools</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the programme in line with the conditions of the National School Nutrition Programme framework</li> <li>• Submit reports to districts as per the provincial reporting requirements, i.e. performance and expenditure reports</li> <li>• Safeguarding of programme resources, i.e. cooking facilities, equipment and utensils</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consultation with district officials, provincial treasuries, provincial finance sections and the National Treasury on business plans in August 2020</li> <li>• Provinces submit first draft business plans to the DBE in September 2020</li> <li>• DBE to evaluate first draft business plans and send comments to provinces by 30 October 2020</li> <li>• Provinces submit final approved business plans and requisite attachments to DBE in January 2021</li> <li>• The transferring officer to approve national and provincial business plans by 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eradication of inappropriate education structures and backlogs in basic services</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eradication of all inappropriate school infrastructure</li> <li>• Provision of water, sanitation and electricity to schools</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved access to enabling learning and teaching environments</li> <li>• Build the capacity of provinces benefiting from an indirect grant allocation to carry out this function in the future</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of inappropriate schools replaced and provided with related school furniture</li> <li>• Number of schools provided with water</li> <li>• Number of schools provided with sanitation</li> <li>• Number of times water tanks installed in schools are refilled</li> <li>• Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency water supply have reached practical completion</li> <li>• Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency sanitation have reached practical completion</li> <li>• Volume of water supplied through trucking (with details of which schools were supplied on what dates)</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant uses an infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) that includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ institutional framework</li> <li>○ procurement and contract management plan</li> <li>○ scope management</li> <li>○ time management plan</li> <li>○ cost management plan</li> <li>○ risk management plan</li> <li>○ quality management plan</li> <li>○ monitoring and reporting details</li> <li>○ budgeting and programme accounting details</li> <li>○ performance management plan</li> <li>○ communication management plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is an in-kind grant administered by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) that may be transferred to a province through the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) if the province is able to demonstrate through a proven track record, that it has the capacity to implement the projects</li> <li>• DBE must submit to National Treasury an infrastructure programme management plan by 14 February 2020</li> <li>• DBE must submit a revised business plan by 30 July 2020, to account for additional water and sanitation infrastructure and water trucking needed as part of the response to the COVID-19 pandemic</li> <li>• Programme governance will be conducted by the following committees established to ensure that various processes are initiated within the programme: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ national steering committee</li> <li>○ technical committee</li> <li>○ project steering committee</li> <li>○ infrastructure bid specification and evaluation committee</li> <li>○ infrastructure bid adjudication committee</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The provincial planning and monitoring teams (PPMTs) or equivalent in each province should meet monthly to ensure information flows between the stakeholders, unblock processes, monitor progress, and enhance cooperation</li> <li>• DBE must submit monthly project reports with cash flows to National Treasury 15 days after the end of each month, that show how actual payments and cash flows reconcile with the projected cash flow schedule and explain any deviations from the original projected cash flow</li> <li>• Assets will be transferred to custodians in the respective provinces at final completion. The provincial education departments must report in their annual report how the schools have been considered in their future maintenance plans</li> <li>• The DBE must agree in writing with the provinces on projects that they will administer on behalf of each province</li> <li>• The department and/or implementing agents must ensure skills transfer takes place as part of the implementation of projects</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant allocation is based on the distribution of inappropriate structures and schools without access to water and sanitation across provinces</li> <li>• Final allocations will be based on the finalised infrastructure programme management plan of the DBE as approved by the transferring officer</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a specific purpose grant to eradicate the basic safety norms backlogs in schools without water, sanitation and electricity, and to replace those schools constructed from inappropriate material, including mud schools, to contribute towards improved learning and teaching. The grant will be administered by the DBE to achieve maximum impact in the shortest time possible</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated and transferred R2.1 billion of which R1.9 billion (84 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul>

<b>School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant</b>	
	<p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 214 new schools built, 919 schools provided with water, 770 schools provided with sanitation and 372 schools provided with electricity (electricity sub-programme has been completed)</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature of the infrastructure projects and the ability of provinces to take over</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R1.7 billion; 2021/22: R2.3 billion and 2022/23: R2.4 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Payments will be made according to verified invoices from service providers or advance payments in line with approved memoranda of agreement, implementation plans and reviewed monthly cash flow projections from implementing agents</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake planning of processes, activities, and Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI) programme policies required to realise the outputs and identify required resources</li> <li>• Undertake the necessary procurement measures to secure the services of implementing agents, professional service providers, contractors and secondary procurement objectives to respond to the scope of work identified in the infrastructure programme management plan</li> <li>• Monitor and evaluate performance of the programme support unit, implementing agents, conduct project site inspections at selected sites to verify progress and quality of the works to secure programme outputs and deliverables</li> <li>• Harness the opportunities offered through the programme to contribute towards skills development</li> <li>• The DBE must submit a draft skills transfer and capacity building plan for Schedule 6, Part A allocations to National Treasury by 29 June 2020 and a final plan must be submitted to National Treasury by 31 August 2020. The skills transfer and capacity building plan must set out how the capacity of benefiting provinces will be developed so that they can continue to perform the function after the Schedule 6, Part A funded project ends. The plan must set measurable targets that will be achieved over the 2020 medium-term expenditure framework. The plan must set out how existing and new capacity building initiatives will be used to achieve these targets</li> <li>• DBE must submit an annual assessment of progress against its skills transfer and capacity building plan to National Treasury two months after the end of the national financial year</li> <li>• DBE will convene and chair meetings of the national steering committee which will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provide strategic direction to the Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI) programme</li> <li>○ provide general oversight on the programme</li> <li>○ ensure that the management of the programme brings together those players responsible for different elements of project success and ensure a holistic approach in support of the programme</li> <li>○ ensure that standards are in line with different prescripts e.g. norms and standards for school infrastructure are adhered to</li> <li>○ facilitate the establishment of sub-programme management, their membership, reporting modalities and their interaction with the steering committee</li> <li>○ establish the modalities linking the targeted provincial education departments with DBE</li> <li>○ supervise the programme and ensure appropriate coordination and cooperation between different agencies and departments involved</li> <li>○ facilitate the linkages between national stakeholders such as the National Treasury (infrastructure delivery improvement plan), Construction Industry Development Board, and the national departments of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation, Minerals and Energy, and Public Works and Infrastructure</li> <li>○ ensure Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative strategies and targets are in line with national goals and targets</li> <li>○ monitor progress in terms of national goals and targets</li> <li>○ assist the management of the programme in solving particular issues that may arise and that may require the intervention of the committee</li> <li>○ report to the Minister of Basic Education, the Council for Education Ministers, the heads of education departments committee, and senior management</li> </ul> </li> <li>• DBE must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery</li> <li>• Develop a sector procurement strategy and procurement strategy for this grant in terms of the practice guide prescribed by the infrastructure delivery management toolkit</li> <li>• DBE will develop a procurement strategy for this grant that will lead to the quickest possible achievement of the grant objectives which may require the clustering of projects across provincial boundaries</li> <li>• Submit an approved infrastructure programme management plan including projects list to the National Treasury</li> <li>• Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and adherence to projected cash flow schedules</li> <li>• Consolidate and submit quarterly reports to National Treasury and the National Council of Provinces within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Conduct site visits to selected projects to assess performance</li> <li>• Create the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the department to oversee and monitor the implementation of the grant</li> <li>• DBE must ensure that the heads of education departments committee meets at least once a month and is provided with sufficiently detailed reports to assess project implementation and projected cash flow schedules reconciled at the end of the month preceding the monthly meetings</li> <li>• Provide an operations and maintenance manual to the provincial education departments</li> </ul>

<b>School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in the reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act, and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide the list of schools to be included in the Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative programme</li> <li>• Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that were not constructed of appropriate materials in their entirety</li> <li>• Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that never had basic sanitation, water and electricity</li> <li>• Ensure that, where schools are identified for rationalisation and mergers, DBE is made aware on time, in writing, and that all necessary supporting documents are provided</li> <li>• Establish provincial planning and monitoring teams that will provide support to the DBE when implementing projects funded by this grant</li> <li>• Convene the provincial planning and monitoring teams and report to the national steering committee</li> <li>• Generate a maintenance plan from the operations and maintenance manual provided</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission to National Treasury by DBE of the infrastructure programme management plan for 2021/22 projects by 15 February 2021</li> </ul>

## COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANT

<b>Provincial Disaster Relief Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 7, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable a timely response to needs after a disaster has occurred</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consequences of disasters are mitigated</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Repair of critical infrastructure</li> <li>• Provision of goods and services</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act</li> <li>○ copy of the declaration of a state of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act</li> <li>○ number of people affected and the extent of damages and losses</li> <li>○ sectors affected</li> <li>○ total funds required for disaster response</li> <li>○ resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the province to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster</li> <li>○ resources (both financially and in-kind) allocated by other role players, including municipalities, national departments and non-government organisations</li> <li>○ the affected provincial sector department must indicate funds spent or contributed towards dealing with the disaster</li> <li>○ support received from non-government organisations and businesses or any other stakeholder</li> <li>○ copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the province (in terms of section 35(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act)</li> <li>○ cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Implementation plan with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ details of the projects to be repaired including GPS coordinates</li> <li>○ costs of the project</li> <li>○ consolidated projects cash flow over a six month period as an annexure to the implementation plan</li> </ul> </li> <li>• An initial funding application from the Provincial Disaster Relief Grant may be based on the initial disaster assessment and verification (draft versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the initial application)</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Copies of the declaration notice and classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act must be submitted to the NDMC</li> <li>• This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the responsible line function organ of state is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising their own legislation, guidelines and resources</li> <li>• Funds from this grant must be utilised within six calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the province</li> <li>• A provincial department may request the NDMC through their Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) to apply to the National Treasury to approve that an allocation be utilised more than six calendar months after the date of transfer in terms of section 26(3)(d) of the Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>• The emergency procurement system as provided for in the Public Finance Management Act should be invoked to ensure assistance to the affected communities</li> <li>• Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury</li> <li>• The provincial department must provide details of their rapid response capacity in implementing emergency projects</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant is allocated for declared and classified disasters based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and the relevant PDMC and affected sectors for immediate disaster relief needs. This should include implementation of Section 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002). Additionally, it must be established that there are immediate disaster relief needs that cannot be met by the province through the contingency arrangements already in place. The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response exceed the available resources and or resources already allocated for disaster relief</li> <li>• Funding may be released in tranches, with the first tranche based on an initial assessment, verification of the immediate disaster relief needs and the submitted cash flow projection. The next tranches will be released once proof is submitted that the first tranche has been fully spent or committed</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant caters for response and relief from unforeseen and unavoidable disasters</li> </ul>

<b>Provincial Disaster Relief Grant</b>	
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcome</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The following funds were transferred to the following provincial departments:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ R38 million to Western Cape Department of Agriculture (R38 million spent by the province)</li> <li>○ R 5 million to KwaZulu-Natal Department of Social Development (no spending)</li> <li>○ R11.3 million to the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (R0.7 million spent)</li> <li>○ R84.7 million to the Northern Cape Department of Agriculture (R84.5 million spent)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 152 farmers affected by drought and fires benefitted from the provision and transportation of livestock feed by the Western Cape Department of Agriculture</li> <li>• 2 379 farmers affected by drought benefitted from the provision and transportation of livestock feed by the Northern Cape Department of Agriculture</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant is expected to continue over the 2020 medium term expenditure framework period, but will be subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R138 million; 2021/22: R146 million and 2022/23: R153 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfers are made subject to approval by National Treasury</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct a preliminary damage assessment and cost verification and submit an initial request to the National Treasury within 14 days of receiving a written funding request or a submission that meets the conditions</li> <li>• Confirm support to be provided by relevant national sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources</li> <li>• Seek approval from National Treasury for the disbursement of funds to provincial sector departments within 35 days of receipt of the written funding request and submission of the preliminary report from the PDMC</li> <li>• Notify the relevant PDMC and provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before transfer. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification</li> <li>• Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of the grant</li> <li>• Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury within 20 days of the end of each month</li> <li>• Provide a performance report, within 45 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury</li> <li>• Together with the PDMC, monitor the implementation of disaster funded projects</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Together with the affected provincial departments, conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for initial funding within 14 days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions</li> <li>• Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the NDMC and the affected provincial departments, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the Disaster Management Act</li> <li>• Confirm support to be provided by relevant provincial sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources</li> <li>• Submit requests for disaster funding, monitor projects and provide reports to the NDMC, and provincial treasury</li> <li>• Provide financial reports to NDMC within 15 days of the end of each month</li> <li>• Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent</li> <li>• Provide a performance report, within 30 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to NDMC using the relevant disaster grant allocation-reporting template</li> <li>• Monitor the implementation of funded disaster project by sectors</li> <li>• Establish provincial project steering committees to coordinate the monitoring and reporting of implementation of projects</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial sector departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cooperate with the NDMC and PDMC to conduct damage assessment and cost verification</li> <li>• Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans</li> <li>• Submit initial funding request within 14 days following the declaration of a disaster</li> <li>• Consult with the relevant national sector departments and provincial treasury for support on existing resources to address the disasters</li> <li>• Consult with the relevant national sector department on a funding request before submission to the PDMC</li> <li>• Notify provincial treasury of all requests for funding submitted</li> <li>• Invoke emergency procurement processes to implement the immediate disaster response projects</li> <li>• Monitor implementation of projects and report on their impact</li> <li>• Provide a financial and non-financial report to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 10 days of the end of each month, signed off by the accounting officer. Include evidence (invoices and pictures of the projects) as annexures</li> <li>• Provide a performance report which includes evidence, and progress on implementation of the projects, to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 20 days of the end of the quarter in which funds</li> </ul>

<b>Provincial Disaster Relief Grant</b>	
	are spent, signed off by the accounting officer
	<p><b>Responsibilities of national sector departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide support and guidance in resource mobilisation to provincial sectors before a funding request is lodged to the NDMC through the PDMC</li> <li>• Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and NDMC regarding line function related matters on assessments and costing verifications</li> <li>• Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans</li> <li>• Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and the NDMC in the preparation of funding requests</li> <li>• Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments in the preparation of reports and ensure compliance to the guidelines</li> <li>• Monitor and evaluate implementation of projects by provincial sectors</li> <li>• Provide progress and closeout reports to NDMC during relevant national coordination platforms on the implementation, performance and impact of the projects</li> <li>• Establish an internal departmental task team to monitor, report and evaluate the impact of projects</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul>

## HEALTH GRANTS

<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs) and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022 and implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 – 2023</li> <li>• To improve access to community based primary care services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs)</li> <li>• There are six components to this grant that allow for the achievement of the stated strategic goal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ HIV and AIDS component (with a separate framework)</li> <li>○ TB component (with a separate framework)</li> <li>○ Community outreach services component (with a separate framework)</li> <li>○ Malaria elimination component (with a separate framework)</li> <li>○ Human Papillomavirus (HPV) component (with a separate framework)</li> <li>○ COVID-19 component (with a separate framework)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS</li> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB</li> <li>• To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams</li> <li>• To improve efficiencies of the Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring</li> <li>• Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the work place</li> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the effective implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 – 2023</li> <li>• To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of Human Papillomavirus into the integrated school health programme</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R24.4 billion; 2021/22: R27.9 billion and 2022/23: R29.4 billion, of which the six components are allocated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ HIV and AIDS component: 2020/21: R21 billion; 2021/22: R24.2 billion and 2022/23: R25.5 billion</li> <li>○ TB Component: 2020/21: R512 million; 2021/22: R540 million; and 2022/23: R569 million</li> <li>○ Community outreach services component: 2020/21: R2.4 billion; 2021/22: R2.6 billion and 2022/23: R2.7 billion</li> <li>○ Malaria elimination component: 2020/21: R117 million; 2021/22: R111 million and 2022/23: R117 million</li> <li>○ HPV component: 2020/21: R223 million; 2021/22: R235 million and 2022/23: R244 million</li> <li>○ COVID-19 component: 2020/21: R604 million</li> <li>○ Mental health services component: 2021/22: R110 million and 2022/23: R116 million</li> <li>○ Oncology services component: 2021/22: R110 million and 2022/23: R116 million</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the six component frameworks</li> </ul>



<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Community Outreach Services Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To improve access to community based primary care services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through WBPHCOTs by ensuring Community Health Workers (CHWs) receive remuneration, tools of trade and training</li> <li>To improve efficiencies of the WBPHCOT programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved access to quality primary care services at community level with a focus on preventive and promotive care, screening for health conditions and referral for relevant services</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of community health workers receiving a stipend</li> <li>Number of community health workers trained</li> <li>Number of outreach team leaders trained</li> <li>Number of HIV defaulters traced</li> <li>Number of TB defaulters traced</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved</li> <li>Description of how the project will be managed including roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments</li> <li>Key activities and resource schedule</li> <li>Cash flow projections</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant must be used for the implementation of the WBPHCOTs Policy Framework and Strategy</li> <li>A business plan must be completed and signed-off by the receiving officer and submitted to the transferring officer by 28 February 2020 and signed by the transferring officer and submitted to the National Treasury by 30 March 2020</li> <li>All contracted non-governmental organisations receiving funding from this grant must have a service level agreement with the relevant provincial department of health including performance indicators</li> <li>Provinces that have contracted non-governmental organisations for the programme should make transfer payments as per the stipulations of section 8.4 of the Treasury Regulations and section 38(1)(j) of the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, funds may be used for COVID-19 screening and contact tracing</li> <li>Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations are based on the existing number of CHWs providing community-based services in all provinces</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community outreach services are a national priority that require systematic, focused implementation and monitoring in order to achieve the desired outputs, outcomes and impact on defined health indicators</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcome</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R1.5 billion made available, R1.5 billion was transferred to provinces (100 per cent), of which R1.5 billion (100 per cent) was spent by provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2855 functional WBPHCOTs</li> <li>46328 CHWs receiving stipends</li> <li>1154 outreach team leaders employed</li> <li>12514 TB defaulters traced</li> <li>40422 HIV defaulters traced</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of National Health Insurance</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R2.4 billion; 2021/22: R2.6 billion and 2022/23: R2.7 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage, monitor and support community outreach services planning and implementation</li> <li>Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support</li> <li>Report to the National Treasury on indicators agreed upon between the two departments</li> <li>Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis</li> <li>DoH must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul>

<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Community Outreach Services Component</b>	
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completion of the business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer (provincial department) by 28 February 2020</li> <li>• Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national Department of Health. Submit an electronic version, which will be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager</li> <li>• Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed to between the national department and provincial departments, in the provincial departmental business plan for 2020/21 and over the medium term expenditure framework</li> <li>• Provide a list of contracted non-governmental organisations that will provide services</li> <li>• Provincial departments must provide the national Department of Health with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and must facilitate the achievement of grant outputs</li> <li>• Include the indicators in the provincial annual performance plans and ensure compliance with the Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>• Ensure that all national indicator data set indicators related to CHWs are entered into the district health information system and that there is accordance between the metrics in the district health information system and the Division of Revenue Act reporting for COS</li> <li>• COS component to be managed as part of the HIV TB, Community Outreach Services and Malaria Grant by the provincial grant manager; however, each province must assign an official to manage the Community Outreach Services component to ensure accountability and reporting on COS financial and non-financial output indicators</li> <li>• Record and report COS component expenditure separately from the HIV, TB, Community Outreach Services and Malaria grant (create an appropriate category in the fund segment on the Basic Accounting System)</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of draft business plans to the national Department of Health by 30 October 2020</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 26 February 2021</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the National Treasury by 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Human Papillomavirus Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To reduce the incidence of cancer of the cervix through the provision of the Human Papillomavirus (HPV) vaccination to grade five school girls in all public schools and special schools</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of Human Papillomavirus (HPV) into the Integrated School Health Programme (ISHP)</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased access to HPV vaccines by grade five school girls in all public and special schools</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 80 per cent of grade five school girls aged 9 and above vaccinated for HPV</li> <li>• 80 per cent of schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant component uses a business plan that should contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ agreed upon services</li> <li>○ output indicators</li> <li>○ inputs</li> <li>○ key activities and allocation</li> <li>○ risk management plans</li> <li>○ cash flow management</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completion of the business plan in the prescribed format determined by the national Department of Health (DoH), signed and submitted by each receiving officer to the transferring officer by 28 February 2020 and submitted to National Treasury by 30 March 2020</li> <li>• Ensure provinces include HPV vaccination indicators in provincial annual performance plans</li> <li>• Grant funding must also be used to strengthen capacity in provinces to manage the programme</li> <li>• Social mobilisation to promote the uptake of the HPV vaccination to prevent cervical cancer should be done as part of the ISHP</li> <li>• In the 2020/21 financial year, the target group for vaccination will be grade five girls</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations based on the number of grade five girls and schools with grade five from the education management information system in each province</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cervical cancer is a high national priority and requires uniform implementation to achieve the minimum coverage of 80 per cent and have the desired impact of significantly reducing incidences of cervical cancer</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcome</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated and transferred R200 million, of which R179 million (90 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 83.1 per cent of grade four school girls aged 9 years and above vaccinated for HPV: dose 1</li> <li>• 61.2 per cent of grade four school girls aged 9 years and above vaccinated for HPV: dose 2</li> <li>• 86.7 per cent of schools with grade four girls reached by the HPV vaccination team</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant will continue until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R223 million; 2021/22: R235 million and 2022/23: R244 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Payments will be made according to the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage the contracts for vaccines and the supporting information systems</li> <li>• Monitor and support provincial planning and implementation and meet the province twice a year to review performance</li> <li>• Meet with National Treasury to review the performance of the grant on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• Strengthen the capacity of provinces to deliver the HPV vaccination programme</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme</li> <li>• Assign a dedicated official the responsibility of managing the HPV vaccination programme</li> <li>• Where possible, utilise existing human resource and transport capacity at all relevant levels and augment capacity where needed on a contractual basis</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft business plans for 2021/22 must be submitted in an approved format by 30 October 2020</li> <li>• Final business plans signed by each receiving officer must be submitted to the transferring officer by 29 January 2021 and submitted to the National Treasury by 30 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: HIV and AIDS Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS</li> <li>• Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the work place</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved coordination and collaboration in the implementation of HIV and AIDS grant component between national and provincial government</li> <li>• Improved quality of HIV and AIDS response including access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ HIV counselling and testing</li> <li>○ antiretroviral treatment (ART)</li> <li>○ adherence monitoring and support</li> <li>○ prevention of mother-to-child-transmission</li> <li>○ medical male circumcision</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of new patients started on ART</li> <li>• Total number of patients on ART remaining in care</li> <li>• Number of male condoms distributed</li> <li>• Number of female condoms distributed</li> <li>• Number of infants tested through the Polymerase Chain Reaction test at 10 weeks</li> <li>• Number of clients tested for HIV (including antenatal)</li> <li>• Number of medical male circumcisions performed</li> <li>• Number of patients on ART initiated on Isoniazid Preventative Therapy</li> <li>• Number of adherence clubs</li> <li>• Number of patients participating in adherence clubs</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ ART related interventions</li> <li>○ care and support</li> <li>○ condom distribution and high transmission area interventions</li> <li>○ post exposure prophylaxis</li> <li>○ prevention of mother to child transmission</li> <li>○ programme management strengthening (PMS)</li> <li>○ regional training centres</li> <li>○ HIV counselling and testing</li> <li>○ medical male circumcision</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are based on antenatal HIV prevalence, estimated share of AIDS cases and population numbers post-demarcation</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HIV, AIDS and TB are key national priorities and require a coordinated response for the country as a whole and this is effectively achieved through a conditional grant</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated and transferred R19.9 billion to provinces of which R19.7 billion (99 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year</li> <li>• 2018/19 service delivery performance</li> <li>• 692 397 new patients that started on ART</li> <li>• 4 629 831 patients on ART remaining in care</li> <li>• 726 202 616 male condoms distributed</li> <li>• 17 658 915 female condoms distributed</li> <li>• 1 385 exposed infants HIV positive at 10 weeks PCR test</li> <li>• 14 874 879 clients tested for HIV (including antenatal)</li> <li>• 595 006 medical male circumcisions performed</li> <li>• 487 025 patients on ART initiated on isoniazid preventative therapy (IPT)</li> <li>• 42 734 missing undiagnosed TB infected persons found</li> <li>• 7 727 clients initiated on new generation MDR and XDR regimen</li> <li>• 78 per cent of TB symptom clients screened in facility</li> <li>• 75 per cent TB client treatment success rate</li> <li>• 75 per cent TB Rifampicin Resistant confirmed treatment start rate</li> <li>• 65.5 per cent TB MDR treatment success rate</li> <li>• 20 530 adherence clubs</li> <li>• 601 605 patients participating in adherence clubs</li> <li>• 0 community health workers trained</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and TB 2017 – 2022</li> </ul>

<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: HIV and AIDS Component</b>	
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R21.2 billion; 2021/22: R24.2 billion and 2022/23: R25.5 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support</li> <li>• Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments</li> <li>• Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis</li> </ul>
	<b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager</li> <li>• Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in the provincial departmental business plans for 2020/21 and over the medium term expenditure framework period</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of draft business plans to the national Department of Health by 30 October 2020</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 29 January 2021</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the National Treasury by 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Malaria Elimination Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The implementation of National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 - 2023</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 - 2023</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved implementation of malaria strategies in support of malaria elimination efforts</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of malaria-endemic municipalities with &gt;95 per cent indoor residual spray (IRS) coverage</li> <li>• Percentage confirmed cases notified within 24 hours of diagnosis</li> <li>• Percentage of confirmed cases investigated and classified within 72 hours</li> <li>• Percentage of identified health facilities with recommended treatment in stock</li> <li>• Percentage of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination</li> <li>• Percentage of population reached through malaria information education and communication (IEC) on malaria prevention and early health-seeking behaviour interventions</li> <li>• Percentage of vacant funded malaria positions filled</li> <li>• Number of malaria camps refurbished and/or constructed</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The business plan, signed by the provincial HoD and in the prescribed format, must be submitted to the national Department of Health (DoH) by 28 February 2020. The approved business plan must be submitted by national DoH to National Treasury by 30 March 2020</li> <li>• <b>The following priority areas must be supported through the grant:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malaria surveillance, prevention, treatment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ mobile active testing units</li> <li>○ testing and treating through active testing in the community</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Malaria vector control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ indoor residual spraying</li> <li>○ integrated vector management activities</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Programme management strengthening for malaria elimination <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ hiring of staff for approved malaria posts</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces must maintain funding for malaria from their equitable share at 2016/17 levels, as adjusted for inflation</li> <li>• The grant may be utilised to strengthen programme and administrative human resources capacity</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are based on malaria incidence and provincial equitable share allocations in endemic provinces</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malaria is a key national priority, and a seasonal disease, and requires a coordinated response during defined periods for all endemic provinces which is most effectively achieved through a conditional grant and not all provinces are affected</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New grant component</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New grant component</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R117 million; 2021/22: R111 million and 2022/23: R117 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support</li> <li>• Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments</li> <li>• Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly financial and performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Reports must include budgets and expenditure under both provincial equitable share and the conditional grant. Provinces must submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager</li> <li>• Indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in provincial departmental business plans for 2020/21 and over the medium term expenditure framework period</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 26 February 2021</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: TB Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved coordination and collaboration in the TB response between national and provincial governments</li> <li>• Improved quality of TB (including drug resistant-TB) services including access to prevention, screening, testing, treatment and adherence monitoring and support</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of TB symptom clients screened in facility (rates for under 5 years and 5 years and older)</li> <li>• Number of patients tested for TB using Xpert</li> <li>• Number of eligible HIV positive patients tested for TB using urine lipoarabinomannan assay</li> <li>• Percentage of TB clients 5 years and older starting on treatment</li> <li>• Percentage of confirmed TB Rifampicin Resistant patients started on treatment</li> <li>• Number of eligible clients initiated on Delamanid containing regimen</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of the business plan by provincial departments, in the prescribed format, to the national Department of Health (DoH) and signed by the provincial HoD by 20 March 2020</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocation is based on TB workload cases and population numbers post-demarcation</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TB, multi-drug resistant, and extremely drug resistant strains, are key national priorities and require a countrywide coordinated response which is best achieved through a conditional grant</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New component</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance (of target set in business plans)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New component</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and TB 2017 – 2022</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R512 million; 2021/22: R540 million and 2022/23: R569 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submit final business plans for the grant to National Treasury by 30 March 2020</li> <li>• Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support</li> <li>• Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager</li> <li>• Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in provincial departmental business plans for 2020/21 and over the medium term expenditure framework</li> <li>• Must assign an official to be responsible for this component</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of draft business plans to the national Department of Health by 30 October 2020</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 29 January 2021</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the National Treasury by 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: COVID-19 component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To reduce the spread of, and morbidity and mortality caused by, the COVID-19 pandemic</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS</li> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB</li> <li>• To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams</li> <li>• To improve efficiencies of the Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring</li> <li>• Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the work place</li> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the effective implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 – 2023</li> <li>• To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of Human Papillomavirus into the integrated school health programme</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved coordination and collaboration in the implementation of the response to the COVID-19 pandemic</li> <li>• Improved quality of COVID-19 response including access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Prevention</li> <li>○ Screening and testing</li> <li>○ Inpatient care, including intensive care</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of Medical masks N95 (units) procured</li> <li>• Number of Surgical masks (units) procured</li> <li>• Number of Goggles/Face-Shields/Visers (units) procured</li> <li>• Number of Sanitizer (litres) procured</li> <li>• Number of new ventilators procured and installed</li> <li>• Number of new low care beds purchased and equipped for isolation</li> <li>• Number of new standard care hospital beds purchased and equipped</li> <li>• Number of new critical care beds purchased and equipped</li> <li>• Number of field (semi-permanent) hospitals erected</li> <li>• Number of healthcare workers funded through the grant, broken down by category (including from the Cuban medical brigade)</li> <li>• Number of COVID-19 tests conducted</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The business plans must quantify planned spending on commodities, infrastructure, human resources for health and output targets</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant component may only be used to fund activities related to the health sector's response to the COVID-19 pandemic</li> <li>• Personal protective equipment should as far as possible be sourced in line with the latest procurement instruction notes issued by the National Treasury</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are based on available amounts that could be reprioritised towards the COVID-19 response</li> <li>• Further allocations may be made during the financial year, based on an assessment of the need in different provinces</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COVID-19 response is a national priority that requires ring-fenced funding and a coordinated response for the country as a whole and this is effectively achieved through a conditional grant</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New component</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New component</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For the duration of the pandemic</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R532.5 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Instalments will be based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report to the National Treasury on the above-mentioned outputs and indicators on a monthly basis within 30 days following the reporting period and share reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> <li>• Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly performance output reports to be submitted within 15 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager</li> <li>• Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in the provincial departmental business plans for 2020/21 and over the medium term expenditure framework period</li> <li>• Provinces should also report the following outputs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Number of hospital admissions of COVID-19 patients in standard care</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



<b>HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: COVID-19 component</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Number of hospital admissions of COVID-19 patients in critical care</li><li>○ Number of quarantine beds activated</li><li>○ Number of admissions into quarantine sites</li><li>○ Number of persons screened for COVID-19 by field workers</li><li>○ Number of Covid-19 tests conducted - Number of confirmed covid-19 cases</li><li>○ Inpatient Case Fatality Ratio</li><li>● Inpatient Case Recovery Ratio</li></ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Not applicable, depending on the duration of the pandemic</li></ul>

<b>Health Facility Revitalisation Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable provinces to plan, manage, and transform health infrastructure in line with national and provincial policy objectives</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in health including, health technology, organisational development systems and quality assurance</li> <li>• To enhance capacity to deliver health infrastructure</li> <li>• To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an enhanced and better quality of health services</li> <li>• Improved quality and quantity of well-maintained health infrastructure (backlog and preventative maintenance)</li> <li>• Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure</li> <li>• Value for money and cost-effective design of facilities in line with the Framework for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (FIPDM)</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of PHC facilities constructed or revitalised</li> <li>• Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised</li> <li>• Number of facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The business plan for this grant consists of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ the User-asset Management Plan (U-AMP) for at least 10 years</li> <li>○ Infrastructure Programme Management Plan (IPMP) over the 2020 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) including a list of projects</li> <li>○ annual implementation plan (AIP)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Projects should be initiated in terms of the control framework of the FIPDM stage 0 which requires an initiation report. Pre-feasibility and feasibility reports are required for all projects</li> <li>• With the exception of funding for costs incurred on stages 0, 1 and 2 of FIPDM, projects (business case, project brief and design) must be approved by the national transferring officer before funds can be released for such projects</li> <li>• The management and procurement of all projects funded through this grant must follow the prescripts of the Infrastructure Delivery Management System and FIPDM</li> <li>• Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury</li> <li>• In instances where the capacity of the provincial departments of public works is deemed insufficient, the provincial department of health will be entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for appointment of service providers are followed</li> <li>• Provincial departments of health must enter into a service delivery agreement with their implementing agents</li> <li>• Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the provincial departments' infrastructure units must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent, through representation as a member on the specification, evaluation and adjudication committees of the implementing agent</li> <li>• Continuing in the 2020/21 financial year, new facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury will have to be acquired as part of the approval process</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations for 2020/21 are project and performance based</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery, rehabilitation, maintenance and upgrading of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner and ensure consistency with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the R6.1 billion made available R6.1 billion was transferred to provinces (100 per cent), of which R6.1 billion (100 per cent) was spent by provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 14 facilities completed</li> <li>• 73 facilities maintained</li> <li>• 34 facilities upgraded and renovated</li> <li>• 39 facilities commissioned in terms of health technology</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure to ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will remain in place until at least the end of the 2020 MTEF</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R6.4 billion; 2021/22: R6.7 billion and 2022/23: R7 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfers are made on a quarterly basis in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coordinate and facilitate site visits</li> </ul>

<b>Health Facility Revitalisation Grant</b>	
<b>receiving officer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attend quarterly provincial infrastructure progress review meetings with National Treasury</li> <li>• Provide guidance to provinces on planning, prioritisation and evaluating of U-AMP, IPMP, AIP, project proposals and concept reports that provinces develop and submit</li> <li>• Review if provinces comply with the FIPDM</li> <li>• Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units, as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of funds</li> <li>• National Department of Health (DoH) and National Treasury must jointly evaluate progress with capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces</li> <li>• DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the template agreed between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments must hold progress review meetings with the relevant implementing agents</li> <li>• Annual implementation plans signed-off by the Head of Department, sent to the DoH for approval by 6 March 2020</li> <li>• The 2019 MTEF project list as captured in the AIP for both current and capital budgets should cover: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ maintenance of infrastructure</li> <li>○ renovations, upgrading and additions of infrastructure</li> <li>○ new and replacement of infrastructure</li> <li>○ health technology provision organisational development and quality assurance interventions linked to infrastructure projects</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces must submit to national DoH quarterly reports for all projects funded in the 2020/21 financial year in this grant to the Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) through the project management information system (PMIS)</li> <li>• Provincial departments of health must align infrastructure plans (U-AMP and IPMP) with their respective Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans</li> <li>• Provinces will include or transfer to Department of Public Works the list of completed projects to be part of their asset register</li> <li>• Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The process for approval for the 2021 MTEF will be in line with the performance-based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury and national DoH</li> <li>• Submission of the U-AMP for 2021/22 by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 29 June 2020</li> <li>• Submission of the IPMP for 2020/21 by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 31 August 2020</li> <li>• Submission of the final 2021/22 project list aligned with the MTEF Allocations and AIP by 5 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>National Health Insurance Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of strategic purchasing platform for primary healthcare providers</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline)</li> <li>Number of health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of health professionals to be contracted, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>process of accreditation of providers</li> <li>performance monitoring requirements</li> <li>processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals</li> <li>output indicators, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>target population</li> <li>number of patients to access care</li> <li>elimination of backlogs</li> <li>key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved</li> <li>key activities and resource schedule</li> <li>monitoring and evaluation plan</li> <li>risk management plans</li> <li>cash flow projections</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submission of signed business plans by receiving officer to transferring officer on 28 February 2020 and submission to National Treasury by transferring officer on 31 March 2020</li> <li>The funding will be used for the following services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>contracting of health practitioner services for primary care units</li> <li>with respect to addressing surgical backlogs, provincial health departments to supply verified data on backlogs</li> <li>this grant may not fund the costs of drugs, materials, consumables and laboratory tests</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As identified in the business plan, allocations are based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>prevalence of identified conditions</li> <li>provinces with greatest needs are prioritised</li> <li>number of health professionals contracted</li> <li>defined reduction in specified backlogs</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on National Health Insurance. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time as a single NHI Fund</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R892 million made available for the NHI Indirect Grant, R589 million (66 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of health professionals contracted: 247</li> <li>Number of health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements: capitation model only completed at year-end and no contracting had started yet</li> <li>Improved identification and management of high risk pregnancies: funds reprioritised – not achieved</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expected to remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R289 million; 2021/22: R300 million and 2022/23: R311 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Payments will be made quarterly (in advance) in line with approved programme implementation plans with the service providers</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support provincial departments to ensure achievement of grant outcomes</li> <li>Conduct monitoring and evaluation of the grant</li> <li>Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury in the prescribed format</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs</li> <li>Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant</li> <li>Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH with respect to the continuation of provision and funding of existing programmes and services</li> <li>Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must submit business plans by a date stipulated by the national Department of Health</li> <li>Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI), design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms and to improve quality of services at primary health care facilities</li> <li>• To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of NHI and to improve access to quality healthcare services</li> <li>• To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives</li> <li>• This grant has three components: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Non-Personal Services Component</li> <li>○ Personal Services Component</li> <li>○ Health Facility Revitalisation Component</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI)</li> <li>• To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI</li> <li>• To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety</li> <li>• Expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication</li> <li>• Develop and roll-out new health information systems in preparation for NHI</li> <li>• Enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in the primary healthcare facilities systematically to yield fast results through the implementation of the Ideal Clinic programme</li> <li>• To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcome</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R2.3 billion; 2021/22: R2.5 billion and 2022/23: R2.7 billion, of which the three components are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Non-Personal Services Component: 2020/21: R740 million; 2021/22: R723 million and 2022/23: R734 million</li> <li>○ Personal Services Component: 2020/21: R255 million; 2021/22: R339 million and 2022/23: R341 million</li> <li>○ Health Facility Revitalisation Component: 2020/21: R1.3 billion; 2021/22: R1.5 billion and 2022/23: R1.6 billion, of which the following amounts are earmarked for the Limpopo Academic Hospital project: 2020/21: R653 million, 2021/22: R488 million and 2022/23: R511 million</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>

<b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI)</li> <li>• To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI</li> <li>• To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Appropriate procurement of service providers for infrastructure delivery for NHI</li> <li>• Improved spending, performance, monitoring and evaluation of infrastructure projects for NHI</li> <li>• Improved employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure for NHI</li> <li>• Value for money and cost-effectively designed facilities in line with the Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management (FIDPM)</li> <li>• Improved patient experience of care</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of PHC facilities constructed or revitalised</li> <li>• Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised</li> <li>• Number of facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) for the 2019 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) aligned to the infrastructure delivery management system and FIDPM will be submitted on 28 May 2020 and will include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ costed project lists with annual cash flow projections per project for the full duration of the projects on the programme</li> <li>◦ projected milestones per project for FIDPM control framework stages indicating current stage of the project</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The national Department of Health (DoH) must, in consultation with the provinces, have in place an intergovernmental protocol framework covering the 2019 MTEF and outlining how the grant will operate as well as the responsibility and functions of each sphere. Project sheets will form part of the agreement</li> <li>• Should there be an amendment to an existing protocol agreement, the amended agreement should be submitted to the National Treasury by 29 June 2020</li> <li>• Prior to submitting the IPMP, each provincial department must have signed-off a project sheet for all projects funded from the grant which lists scope of work, current stage and anticipated target dates for achieving stages of the control framework, operational budgets (i.e. personnel, equipment, etc.) and maintenance budgets</li> <li>• With all new projects, DoH must comply with FIDPM processes</li> <li>• For projects with a total project cost exceeding R500 million, DoH must notify National Treasury when FIDPM stage 3 is reached</li> <li>• The grant component must only be spent on projects included in the business plan and project lists signed by provinces. Projects can only be added to the business plan as part of the adjustment budget process, subject to National Treasury approval</li> <li>• Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the national department must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent</li> <li>• DoH may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on 36 month contracts to their infrastructure units. The amount that can be used for this is determined in terms of the conditions set in terms of the 2020 Appropriation Act</li> <li>• All completed projects must have a close-out report with a documented maintenance plan</li> <li>• New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury must be acquired as part of the approval</li> <li>• The amounts earmarked for Limpopo Academic Hospital may only be used for this project and are subject to the conditions set out in Annexure B of the 2019 MTEF allocation letter of the Department of Health</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations for 2020/21 are project based</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Funding infrastructure through an indirect conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner that is consistent with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated R836 million of which R706 million (84 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 new facilities completed</li> <li>• 97 facilities maintained</li> <li>• 0 (completed) facilities upgraded, extended, renovated and refurbished</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NHI is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure and ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will continue over the 2020 MTEF, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R1.3 billion, 2021/22 R1.5 billion and 2022/23: R1.6 billion, of which the following amounts are earmarked for the Limpopo Academic Hospital (LAH) project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 2020/21: R653 million, 2021/22: R488 million and 2022/23: R511 million</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly payments made according to verified and approved invoices from the services providers</li> </ul>

<b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component</b>	
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Build and demonstrate the capacity necessary to manage this grant</li> <li>• Ensure alignment between the IPMP and the annual performance plan</li> <li>• Undertake the infrastructure development cycle to the extent agreed with the provinces in the implementation protocol agreements</li> <li>• Convene progress review committees with appropriate reporting and invite National Treasury and Provinces</li> <li>• DoH must maintain an up-to-date database (project management information system), infrastructure reporting model (IRM) with all contracts that are fully or partially funded by this grant and provide the IRM report on a monthly basis</li> <li>• Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• Collaboration and coordination with provincial departments of health for the full development cycle of infrastructure development in respect of projects funded by this grant</li> <li>• In instances where the capacity of the DoH and the provincial department are deemed insufficient, DoH is entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for the appointment of service providers are followed. In those cases, service level agreements between DoH and the implementing agent must be in place</li> <li>• DoH must convene quarterly progress review committee meetings with all project managers, implementing agents and National Treasury for monitoring and oversight of the performance of all funded projects</li> <li>• Provide provincial departments of health with progress of the projects under this grant for inclusion in provincial annual reports</li> <li>• DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the agreed template between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must ensure that the completed projects are included in the asset registers of the provincial departments of public works</li> <li>• Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant by the DoH</li> <li>• All immovable asset management and maintenance responsibilities of the completed projects under this grant as prescribed by the Government Immovable Asset Management Act of 2007 rests with the provinces</li> <li>• Provinces should report on progress of the projects under this grant in their annual reports and describe how these facilities have been considered in their future planning and budgeting. The projects must be included in the provincial user-asset management plans</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of a draft IPMP to the National Treasury by 31 August 2020</li> <li>• Submission of the final IPMP to the National Treasury by 31 March 2021</li> <li>• Submission of signed implementation protocol by 25 June 2021</li> </ul>

<b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI)</li> <li>• To strengthen the design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms</li> <li>• To improve the quality of services at primary health care facilities</li> <li>• To improve the quality of services in health care facilities</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication</li> <li>• To develop and roll out new health information systems in preparation for NHI, including human resource for health information systems</li> <li>• To enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in primary health care facilities systematically and to yield fast results through the implementation of the Ideal Clinic programme</li> <li>• To implement a quality improvement plan</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved access to and quality of healthcare through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ expansion of the alternative dispensing and distribution model for chronic medication</li> <li>○ improved quality health services in all primary health care facilities through the Ideal Clinic programme</li> <li>○ building and implementation of the enterprise architecture design for national health insurance digital information systems</li> <li>○ development and implementation of systems for medicines stock management and procurement</li> <li>○ certification of all public health facilities by Office of Health Standards Compliance (OHSC)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternative chronic medicine dispensing and distribution model implemented</li> <li>• Intern Community Service Programme (ICSP) system maintained and improvements effected</li> <li>• Number of new and number of total patients registered in the programme, broken down by the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ antiretroviral treatment</li> <li>○ antiretroviral with co-morbidities</li> <li>○ non-communicable diseases</li> <li>○ number of pickup points (state and non-state)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities peer reviewed against the Ideal Clinic standards</li> <li>• Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities achieving an ideal status</li> <li>• Number of public health facilities implementing the health patient registration system</li> <li>• Number and percentage of the population registered on the health patient registration system</li> <li>• National data centre hosting environment for NHI information systems established</li> <li>• Number of primary healthcare facilities implementing an electronic stock monitoring system</li> <li>• Number of hospitals implementing an electronic stock management system</li> <li>• Number of fixed health establishments reporting medicines availability to the national surveillance centre</li> <li>• Number of Quality Learning Centres established</li> <li>• Number of facilities improving their baseline OHSC scores (or other approved quality metrics)</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Input, output indicators and outcome indicators</li> <li>• Milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved</li> <li>• Description of how the project will be managed including the roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments</li> <li>• Key activities and resource schedule</li> <li>• Monitoring and evaluation plan</li> <li>• Risk management plans and cash flow projections</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completion of a business plan by the national Department of Health (DoH) signed by the transferring officer by 31 March 2020 and submitted to the National Treasury by 31 March 2020</li> <li>• All information systems developed and implemented under this grant component must comply with the interoperability norms and standards as approved by the National Health Council</li> <li>• No more than 3 per cent of this grant component may be used for grant administration</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The alternative chronic care medication dispensing and distribution model allocations will be based on the volume of patients per province</li> <li>• Ideal clinic sub-component allocation is based on the number of identified facilities and their needs in each province</li> <li>• Information systems sub-component is not allocated per province and will be utilised towards the development and making sure that implementation is standardised across provinces, districts and public health facilities, and towards the establishment of unified health information and management of health commodities for the country</li> <li>• R25 million is allocated for quality improvement activities, the Department of Health must submit a breakdown of how much of this will be spent in each province to National Treasury by 1 July 2020</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The importance of central coordination in the development of models and the establishment of NHI to inform ongoing NHI designs</li> <li>• Ideal Clinic is a key national priority and requires a systematic implementation to achieve quality health care services</li> <li>• In line with the National Health Act sections 74(1) and 74(2), the national department has to develop and coordinate all Health Information Systems in the country. This is a complex programme with many facets</li> </ul>



<b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component</b>	
	that requires an iterative process of testing and implementation in a phased manner. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R700 million made available, R500 million was spent (71 per cent) for the 2018/19 financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alternative chronic medicines dispensing and distribution model implemented (2 554 662 patients)</li> <li>372 240 new patients</li> <li>2 554 662 total patients registered in the programme, of which 907 836 are patients on ART, 161 102 are patients with co-morbidities on ARVs, and 345 271 are patients taking chronic medication for non-communicable diseases</li> <li>3 318 state and 1 133 non-state pick-up-points</li> <li>569 (16%) of PHC facilities peer reviewed</li> <li>1920 (55%) of PHC facilities achieving an ideal health status</li> <li>3 035 PHC facilities and 6 hospitals implementing the Health Patient Registration System</li> <li>39 794 082 patients registered on the HPRS (NHI beneficiaries registered)</li> <li>3 099 primary health care facilities implementing an electronic stock replenishment system</li> <li>507 hospitals implementing an electronic stock replenishment system</li> <li>Risk capitation model for reimbursement of PHC facilities developed</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R740 million, 2021/22: R727 million and 2022/23: R734 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans from the service providers</li> <li>Monthly instalments which may be altered at the discretion of National Treasury based on invoices paid</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To establish contracts with service providers for the delivery of goods and services as necessary in the four sub-components outlined above</li> <li>Establish the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the DoH to implement, oversee and monitor the execution of all approved projects using the 3 per cent administrative costs provision</li> <li>Manage, monitor and support provincial programme planning and implementation</li> <li>Meet with the National Treasury to review the performance of the grant on a quarterly basis</li> <li>Strengthen the capacity of provinces to realise and maintain Ideal Clinic status</li> <li>Maintain the Ideal Clinic software</li> <li>Evaluate the impact of quality improvement activities and submit preliminary reports on progress to National Treasury and the Presidency by 31 July 2020 and 1 December 2020 and a final report by 31 May 2021</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs</li> <li>Delegate a person responsible for managing the Ideal Clinic programme, health patient registration system programme, medicines information systems and Central Chronic Medicine Dispensing and Distribution (CCMDD), respectively</li> <li>Provinces are responsible for ensuring medicines availability to service providers for the CCMDD programme aligned to the medicines formulary</li> <li>Ensure compliance with all reporting requirements and adherence to the provisions of service level agreements</li> <li>Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems (storage space for filing cabinets etc.)</li> <li>Include performance indicators related the four sub-components in the provincial annual performance plans</li> <li>Provinces must develop draft implementation plans to assume responsibility for the centralised chronic medicines dispensing and distribution, Ideal Clinic and information systems</li> <li>Submit quarterly performance reports to national DoH</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submission of the business plan signed by the transferring officer on 31 March 2021 to National Treasury</li> </ul>

<b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of the strategic purchasing platform for healthcare providers</li> <li>• Screen learners and deliver primary care services where appropriate</li> <li>• Finalisation of a risk-adjusted capitation model for the reimbursement of primary healthcare (PHC) services</li> <li>• Implement community-based mental healthcare services</li> <li>• Enhance access to healthcare services for obstetric and cancer patients</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline)</li> <li>• Number of health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements</li> <li>• Number of patients screened and treated for mental health problems</li> <li>• Percentage reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations</li> <li>• Percentage reduction in radiation oncology backlog</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of health professionals to be contracted, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ process of accreditation of providers</li> <li>○ performance monitoring requirements</li> <li>○ processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Output indicators, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ target population</li> <li>○ number of patients to access care</li> <li>○ elimination of backlogs</li> <li>○ key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Key activities and resource schedule</li> <li>• Monitoring and evaluation plan</li> <li>• Risk management plans</li> <li>• Cash flow projections</li> <li>• The project will be managed by the national department and will report to the National Health Council, via the National Health Council's technical advisory committee</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The funding will be used for the following services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ addressing oncology backlogs. Provincial health departments to supply verified data on oncology backlogs and all costs of drugs, consumables and laboratory tests to be covered by the provincial health department</li> <li>○ contracting of the national health laboratory services for pathology related services including supply of test kits</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Submission of completed and signed-off business plan and implementation framework by the national transferring authority by 30 March 2020 to the National Treasury</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ prevalence of identified conditions</li> <li>○ provinces with greatest needs will be prioritised</li> <li>○ number of health professionals contracted</li> <li>○ defined reduction in specified backlogs</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on National Health Insurance. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time as a single NHI Fund</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the R892 million made available, R589 million (66 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline): 247</li> <li>• Number of health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements: capitation model was only completed at year-end and no contracting had started yet</li> <li>• Improved identification and management of high risk pregnancies: funds reprioritised – not achieved</li> <li>• Improved care of women during labour with management of complications: funds reprioritised – not achieved</li> <li>• Number of patients screened and treated for mental health problems: contract for contracting of providers finalised in quarter 4 but subsequently cancelled – not achieved</li> <li>• Percentage reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations: contract for contracting of providers finalised in quarter 4 but subsequently cancelled – not achieved</li> <li>• Number of learners who have been referred by school health services for further assessment and management to audiologists, optometrists, speech therapists and others: funds reprioritised – not achieved</li> <li>• Number of learners equipped with required assistive devices through school health services: funds reprioritised – not achieved</li> <li>• Percentage reduction in radiation oncology backlog: contract for contracting of providers finalised in quarter 4 but subsequently cancelled – not achieved</li> </ul>

<b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of Human Papillomavirus Vaccine (HPV) DNA tests rendered: service level agreement with National Health Laboratory Services (NHLS) only concluded during last quarter – not achieved</li> <li>• Number of patients confirmed to have cervical cancer screened by HPV DNA: SLA with NHLS only concluded during last quarter – not achieved</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation passed by Parliament</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R255 million; 2021/22: R339 million and 2022/23: R341 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans with the service providers</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The national Department of Health (DoH) will be responsible for the creation of the interim structures until the NHI Fund is fully established</li> <li>• A committee comprising of national DoH and National Treasury officials has been established, with specific terms of reference to set up the NHI Fund</li> <li>• Establishment of a steering committee comprising of the national DoH and the National Treasury to oversee the implementation and progress of the NHI Fund</li> <li>• Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Health Council and the National Treasury</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities for the interim structures prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The interim structures, prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund will be responsible for feasibility testing of contracting and strategic purchasing of personal health services from appropriately accredited health care providers on behalf of the covered population</li> <li>• The interim structure will be responsible for the following functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ develop mechanisms for purchasing of services funded by NHI</li> <li>○ develop mechanisms for procuring of goods including drugs, medical equipment and technology on behalf of providers that will be contracted for NHI</li> <li>○ develop payment strategies for contracted providers at various levels of care</li> <li>○ process utilisation transactions received from contracted service providers</li> <li>○ collate utilisation data, and implement information management systems</li> <li>○ develop contracting and payment policies</li> <li>○ supervise the actual contracting with hospitals at provincial and central levels</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs</li> <li>• Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant</li> <li>• Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH with respect to the continuation of provision and funding of existing programmes and services</li> <li>• Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 31 March 2020</li> </ul>

<b>National Tertiary Services Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 4, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable provinces to plan, modernise, rationalise and transform the tertiary hospital service delivery platform</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure the provision of tertiary health services in South Africa</li> <li>• To compensate tertiary facilities for the additional costs associated with the provision of these services</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modernised and transformed tertiary services that allow for improved access and equity to address the burden of disease</li> <li>• Accelerated modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces (Eastern Cape, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape and North West)</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of inpatient separations</li> <li>• Number of day patient separations</li> <li>• Number of outpatient first attendances</li> <li>• Number of outpatient follow-up attendances</li> <li>• Number of inpatient days</li> <li>• Average length of stay by facility (tertiary)</li> <li>• Bed utilisation rate by facility (all levels of care)</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant uses business plans which are signed between the national Department of Health (DoH) and each province and contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provincial and institutional allocations</li> <li>○ tertiary services specifications (approved YES list) funded by the grant, by facility by province</li> <li>○ annual targets for inpatient separations, inpatient days, day patient separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits per facility per province per year</li> <li>○ monitoring and reporting responsibilities</li> <li>○ validation and revision of data</li> <li>○ deviations or changes to tertiary services</li> <li>○ referral responsibilities</li> <li>○ approved business plan</li> <li>○ approved specialists funded from the grant (approved specialist detail list)</li> <li>○ national guidelines on definitions of tertiary services that may be funded by the grant</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national DoH by 28 February 2020, and the National Treasury by 31 March 2020</li> <li>• The grant allocation to each central/provincial tertiary facility must not exceed a maximum of 65 per cent of the total facility budget</li> <li>• To facilitate the acceleration of modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces, up to 10 per cent of the provincial grant allocation should be used for the development of tertiary services currently not provided in the province or expansion of critical services where there is currently a backlog of untreated patients, where an existing service requires the appointment of a Health Professionals Council of South Africa registered specialist and in accordance with nationally approved business plans</li> <li>• An additional R44 million has been allocated for the developmental portion for four provinces. The breakdown per province is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Eastern Cape: R22 million</li> <li>○ Limpopo: R10 million</li> <li>○ Mpumalanga: R5 million</li> <li>○ North West: R7 million</li> </ul> </li> <li>• All developmental provinces must ring-fence the developmental allocation and report on their implementation progress</li> <li>• Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed one per cent of the total grant allocation</li> <li>• The following amounts in the allocation to Gauteng are earmarked to fund the operations of the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ R317 million in 2020/21</li> <li>○ R334 million in 2021/22</li> <li>○ R350 million in 2022/23</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Total remuneration packages for the staff at the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital, paid from this grant and any other sources, may not exceed Department of Public Service and Administration approved remuneration rates; total remuneration packages must be captured and submitted to both the provincial, and the national departments of Health</li> <li>• The services offered by the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital should be integrated into the service delivery platform in collaboration with relevant provinces, particularly Gauteng</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Based on historical allocations and spending patterns, with additional allocations for four developmental provinces</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are significant cross-boundary flows associated with tertiary services that are not affected by provincial boundaries due to their specialised nature</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated and transferred R12.4 billion to provinces, of which R12.2 billion (98.4 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul>

<b>National Tertiary Services Grant</b>	
	<p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 391 364 day patient separations</li> <li>• 1141 765 outpatient first attendances</li> <li>• 2 883 174 outpatient follow up attendances</li> <li>• 3 916 211 inpatient days</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support for tertiary services will continue because of the need to sustain and modernise tertiary services</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R14.1 billion; 2021/22: R14.7 billion and 2022/23: R15.3 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury except for the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital where the first payment will be made in April 2020. Additional payments will be made in July and October 2020 based on evidence of satisfactory performance</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers</li> <li>• Monitor expenditure by economic classification, and patient activity and provide on-site support to facilities/complexes and provinces</li> <li>• Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and a minimum of one site visit to facilities/complexes. Provincial visits to include facilities</li> <li>• Identify the national need for service delivery and facilitate the development of those services through business plan planning processes</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completion of a provincial service level agreement/memorandum of understanding signed by the receiving officer and the benefiting institution by 30 March 2020 and submission to the national DoH by 28 April 2020 (due date for Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital is 27 March 2020)</li> <li>• Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual funded facilities/clusters to the relevant provincial treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed-upon business plans per province and facility/cluster by 24 April 2020</li> <li>• Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility</li> <li>• The receiving officer must supply the head of each benefiting facility/complex with a budget letter which includes their equitable share allocation by 30 April 2020</li> <li>• Conduct a minimum of two site visits to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to the national DoH</li> <li>• Submission of updated specialist details funded by the equitable share at facility level by 30 November 2020</li> <li>• Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 30 November 2020</li> <li>• Submission of service specifications funded at each facility (new YES list) by 30 November 2020</li> <li>• Submission of quarterly reports in the approved expenditure areas in the prescribed format</li> <li>• Provide patient utilisation data (inpatient separations, inpatient days, day case separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits and patient-day equivalents) average length of stay (tertiary) and bed utilisation rates (all levels of care) as per the prescribed format</li> <li>• Provide the number of inpatient separations for intensive care units (ICU) and neonatal ICU quarterly</li> <li>• Provide the number of inpatient days for ICU and neonatal ICU quarterly</li> <li>• Provinces intending to develop a new service area need to submit a separate business plan outlining the investment case to the national DoH for approval</li> <li>• Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted no later than 15 October 2020. This will be the only time that provinces can request amendments to their approved business plan. Revised plans will be approved by 30 October 2020</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of draft business plans (provincial and facility) by 30 October 2020</li> <li>• Completion of a business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 29 January 2021 and by the transferring officer by 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Statutory Human Resources, Training and Development Grant</b>											
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>										
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>										
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To contribute to the implementation of the national human resource plan for health through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees in designated public health facilities in South Africa</li> <li>Effective implementation of the human resources for health strategy, and health workforce capacity development for sustainable service delivery</li> </ul>										
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To appoint statutory positions in the health sector for systematic realisation of the human resources for health strategy and the phase-in of National Health Insurance</li> <li>Support provinces to fund service costs associated with clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public service platform</li> </ul>										
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Progressive realisation of the national human resource plan for health</li> <li>Clinical training and supervision capacity established in designated developmental provinces (Northern Cape, North West, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Eastern Cape)</li> <li>Enhanced access to healthcare services, by addressing critical skills shortages in underserved communities</li> </ul>										
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number and percentage of statutory posts funded from this grant (per category and discipline) and other funding sources</li> <li>Number and percentage of registrars posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources</li> <li>Number and percentage of specialists posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources</li> <li>Number of posts needed per funded category</li> </ul>										
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>										
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-financial business plan – number of specialists, registrars, medical officers, clinical supervisors/tutors per category in nursing, emergency medical services, allied health, pharmacy and grant administration staff funded from the grant</li> <li>Financial business plan – allocation by economic classification to each category of clinical trainer/supervisor</li> </ul>										
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national Department of Health by 28 February 2020, and to the National Treasury by 31 March 2020</li> <li>Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed 1 per cent of the total grant allocation</li> <li>This grant has two components           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Statutory Human Resources Component</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The statutory human resources component must only be utilised for funding of statutory posts</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Training and Development Component</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The training and development component must prioritise all registrar posts and the balance of the allocation may be utilised for specialist (supervisors) and other approved categories</li> <li>A total of R16 million has been allocated for the developmental portion and the breakdown per province is as follows:               <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>o Eastern Cape</td> <td>R5 million</td> </tr> <tr> <td>o Limpopo</td> <td>R3 million</td> </tr> <tr> <td>o Mpumalanga</td> <td>R2 million</td> </tr> <tr> <td>o Northern Cape</td> <td>R2 million</td> </tr> <tr> <td>o North West</td> <td>R2 million</td> </tr> </table> </li> <li>The developmental allocation will be withheld and transferred to other developmental provinces if a province fails to spend these funds. Developmental allocations are only applicable to the training and development component</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li></ul>	o Eastern Cape	R5 million	o Limpopo	R3 million	o Mpumalanga	R2 million	o Northern Cape	R2 million	o North West	R2 million
o Eastern Cape	R5 million										
o Limpopo	R3 million										
o Mpumalanga	R2 million										
o Northern Cape	R2 million										
o North West	R2 million										
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Training and development component is based on historical allocations and spending patterns</li> <li>Statutory Human Resources component allocations are based on the following criteria:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provinces with greatest needs have been prioritised</li> <li>number of statutory posts</li> <li>future projections of professional production versus need</li> </ul> </li> </ul>										
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces give effect to the national human resource strategy through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public health service platform</li> <li>National coordination is needed for health science training</li> <li>To ensure that the additional human resources funded through this component address unmet health needs as opposed to perpetuating historical allocation patterns</li> </ul>										
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Statutory Human Resources Component: New Grant</li> <li>Training and Development Component: Allocated and transferred R2.8 billion to provinces, of which R2.8 billion (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Statutory Human Resources Component:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New Grant</li> </ul> </li> <li>Training and Development Component:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>380 specialists</li> <li>1287 registrars</li> <li>230 medical officers</li> <li>990 clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, emergency medical services and allied health and pharmacy</li> <li>13 grant administration staff employed</li> </ul> </li> </ul>										

<b>Statutory Human Resources, Training and Development Grant</b>	
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant is subject to review at the end of the 2020 MTEF. Its projected life will be guided by the need for health science trainees to be trained and supervised on the public health service platform</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total Allocation is 2020/21: R4.2 billion; 2021/22: R4.3 billion and 2022/23: R4.5 billion of which               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Training and Development Component - 2020/21: R3.1 billion; 2021/22: R3.2 billion and 2022/23: R3.4 billion</li> <li>○ Statutory Human Resources Component - 2020/21: R1.1 billion; 2021/22: R1.1 billion and 2022/23: R1.1 billion</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly instalments as per approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers</li> <li>• Monitor the number of health science trainers/clinical supervisors that are responsible for health science training on the public health service delivery platform</li> <li>• Conduct a minimum of one site visits to provinces and site visits to selected facilities on a rotational basis</li> <li>• Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury</li> <li>• Meet with National Treasury to review the performance of the grant</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces are encouraged to maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility/cluster</li> <li>• Monitor the implementation of the grant and report quarterly to national DoH</li> <li>• Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems</li> <li>• All developmental provinces must ring-fence the developmental allocation and report on the implementation progress</li> <li>• To report on the number of clinical supervisors associated with clinical training and supervision of students, funded on the public health service delivery platform:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ number of specialists</li> <li>○ number of registrars</li> <li>○ number of medical officers</li> <li>○ number of clinical associates</li> <li>○ number of postgraduates</li> <li>○ number of clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, emergency medical services (EMS) and allied health and pharmacy</li> <li>○ number of grant administration staff</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft business plans for 2020/21 must be submitted in the approved format by 31 October 2020</li> <li>• Completion of an approved business plans, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 29 January 2021 and the transferring officer by 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

<b>Human Settlements Development Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Human Settlements (Vote 33)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide funding for the progressive realisation of access to adequate housing through the creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements</li> <li>• To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic and inclusive approach to upgrading informal settlements</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The facilitation and provision of adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments</li> <li>• A functionally equitable and integrated residential property market</li> <li>• Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions</li> </ul> <p><b>Upgrading Informal Settlements Programme (UISP) component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) includes a component for informal settlements upgrading that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ promotes integrated sustainable urban settlements and improved quality living environment as per the National Housing Code 2009, which includes tenure security, health and security, and empowerment</li> <li>○ serves as a planning and preparation platform towards the introduction of a new informal settlements upgrading grant</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of housing opportunities created may include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ number of residential units delivered in relevant housing programmes</li> <li>○ number of serviced sites delivered in relevant housing programmes</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of households in informal settlements provided with access to basic services</li> <li>• Number of informal settlements upgraded in situ and/or relocated</li> <li>• Number of title deeds registered to beneficiaries post 31 March 2014</li> <li>• Hectares of well-located land acquired for development of housing opportunities</li> <li>• Hectares of well-located land acquired (and zoned)</li> <li>• Number of socio-economic amenities delivered in human settlements</li> <li>• Number of integrated residential development projects planned, approved, funded and implemented</li> </ul> <p><b>UISP component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Programmatic province-wide informal settlements upgrading strategy</li> <li>• Number of approved individual informal settlement upgrading plans prepared, aligned to the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) methodology</li> <li>• Number of social compacts concluded with communities and/or community resource organisations outlining their role in the upgrading process</li> <li>• Number of informal settlements designated for upgrading in terms of the municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and municipal by-laws enacted in this regard</li> <li>• Number of households provided with secure tenure</li> <li>• Number of households provided with individual municipal engineering services (water services, sanitation solutions and electricity (grid and non-grid))</li> <li>• Number of informal settlements provided with interim and permanent municipal engineering services (public lighting, roads, stormwater, refuse removal and bulk connections for water, sanitation and electricity)</li> <li>• Hectares of land acquired for relocation of category B2 and category C settlements (categories in terms of NUSP methodology)</li> <li>• Hectares of land acquired for in situ upgrading for category B1 settlements</li> <li>• Number of in situ individually serviced sites developed</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medium-term strategic framework targets, outputs and outcomes</li> <li>• Project planning and facilitation</li> <li>• Outputs and targets</li> <li>• Cash flow projections (payment schedule)</li> <li>• Quarterly reporting</li> <li>• Project information</li> <li>• Project readiness matrix</li> <li>• Title deeds project pipeline matrix</li> <li>• Planned projects and spending per priority mining town</li> <li>• Infrastructure reporting model</li> <li>• Professional fees and pre-planning</li> <li>• Number of job opportunities to be created</li> </ul> <p><b>UISP component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This component requires the submission of a UISP business plan in the prescribed format, with informal settlement upgrading plans for each settlement to be upgraded, which include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ project description</li> <li>○ settlement name and GIS coordinates</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



<b>Human Settlements Development Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ category of settlement</li> <li>○ project institutional arrangements (including list of stakeholders and departments responsible)</li> <li>○ sustainable livelihood implementation plans</li> <li>○ outputs and targets for services to be delivered</li> <li>○ cash flow projections (payment schedule)</li> <li>○ details of the support plan</li> <li>○ risk management plan</li> <li>○ prioritisation certificate issued by the MEC in consultation with relevant mayors</li> <li>● For those settlements where upgrading plans have not yet been completed, an interim plan with clear deliverables in terms of the UISP phases contained in the Housing Code must be submitted</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities set out in the 2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements</li> <li>● The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving provincial business plans consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, 2020 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and in compliance with the National Housing Code</li> <li>● The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget, delivery statistics, and expenditure monthly on the Housing Subsidy System (HSS) and the Basic Accounting System (BAS) at a sub-programme level and project level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames</li> <li>● Provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the HSS and BAS on a monthly basis</li> <li>● All projects in the approved business plan must be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework of municipalities as well as the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) for metropolitan municipalities, where applicable. In pilot areas for the District Development Model, business plans must be aligned to the One Plan</li> <li>● Draft and final business plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans</li> <li>● Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in their business plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2020/21 financial year</li> <li>● Provinces may utilise up to a maximum of 5 per cent of the provincial allocation for the operational capital budget programme to support the implementation of the projects contained in the business plan</li> <li>● Provinces must indicate budget allocations consistent with provincial and related municipal backlogs for adequate housing</li> <li>● Provinces must gazette planned expenditure for three years for the accredited municipalities in terms of the 2020 DoRA by no later than 29 May 2020. This should also specify the amount of operational funding to be transferred to accredited municipalities</li> <li>● Where municipalities have been accredited for the housing function, the provincial business plans must reflect relevant allocations, targets and outputs as agreed and approved with the respective municipalities</li> <li>● Provinces may utilise a maximum of 2 per cent of the Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) for the provision of bulk infrastructure projects for basic services in non-metropolitan municipalities to unlock human settlement projects on condition that the funding is complementary with commitments by municipalities in their IDP and municipal budget for provision of such bulk and other infrastructure with Municipal Infrastructure Grant funding. Prior approval of the transferring officer is required for this spending</li> <li>● Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 14 August and 15 October 2020. This will be the only time that provinces can request an amendment to the approved business plan. Revised plans will be approved by 30 October 2020</li> <li>● The payment schedules should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved business plan</li> <li>● Provinces must include the nationally approved human settlements catalytic projects in their business plans as per the catalytic programme requirements. In addition, provinces must allocate a reasonable percentage of their grant allocation to the approved national priority catalytic projects in line with their project readiness status</li> <li>● At least 2 per cent of the HSDG grant should be allocated to programmes and projects for the implementation of innovative building technologies in the human settlements implementation delivery chain</li> <li>● Provinces should ensure that the allocation for land acquisition and related purposes is included in the business plans</li> <li>● Provinces must agree with municipalities on a plan for the provision of basic services to all households served in new housing developments</li> </ul> <p><b>Disaster recovery component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● R400 million is earmarked within this grant for the reconstruction and rehabilitation of infrastructure damaged by natural disasters in KwaZulu-Natal. These funds must be used for the repair of infrastructure damaged by natural disasters declared in the Government Gazette and as assessed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC)</li> <li>● Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post-disaster verification assessment reports submitted to the NDMC</li> <li>● Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post-disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans</li> <li>● Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the national Department of Human Settlements and the NDMC</li> </ul>

<b>Human Settlements Development Grant</b>	
	<p><b>Distressed mining towns component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The following ring-fenced funds are earmarked to support the development of integrated human settlements in municipalities with distressed mining communities as approved in the provincial business plans. The following funds are ring-fenced within provincial allocations and may only be utilised to fund projects and related infrastructure (including bulk in terms of the Housing Code) for housing and integrated human settlements developments within prioritised mining towns: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free State: R30 million</li> <li>Gauteng: R68 million</li> <li>Limpopo: R80 million</li> <li>Mpumalanga: R121 million</li> <li>Northern Cape: R90 million</li> <li>North West: R155 million</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>UISP component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The following ring-fenced funds per province may only be used for projects contained in the approved informal settlement upgrading plans of each province. These plans must be submitted as an annexure to the business plan, in format prescribed by DHS and aligned to the NUSP methodology. These funds are subject to the conditions and requirements specified for this component: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eastern Cape: R270 million</li> <li>Free State: R143 million</li> <li>Gauteng: R694 million</li> <li>KwaZulu-Natal: R447 million</li> <li>Limpopo: R159 million</li> <li>Mpumalanga: R162 million</li> <li>Northern Cape: R48 million</li> <li>North West: R224 million</li> <li>Western Cape: R286 million</li> </ul> </li> <li>Where there are no upgrading plans and spending is approved in terms of an interim plan, funding will only be transferred to provinces provided that confirmation is provided to the national department that individual upgrading plans are being developed for these projects and will be completed by 2021/22</li> <li>Provinces should include in their UISP consolidated (provincial and municipal) business plan only the prioritised settlements to be upgraded</li> <li>The ring-fenced amounts for this component are minimum amounts and provinces may choose to spend a larger portion of their HSDG allocation in compliance with the requirements of this component</li> <li>The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon approval by the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) of provincial business plans which are consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, 2020 DoRA, NUSP methodology and in compliance with the National Housing Code</li> <li>Provinces must report quarterly on projects funded through this component using the template prescribed by DHS. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against UISP plans</li> <li>All projects to be funded from this component should be registered on HSS and allocated HSS number as per the Upgrading Plans</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is allocated through the HSDG allocation formula approved by the Human Settlements MINMEC and Budget Council. The formula is based primarily on the share of inadequate housing in each province but also accounts for population size and the extent of poverty in each province. Further details of the formula are set out in Annexure W1 to the Division of Revenue Bill</li> <li>The allocation of the UISP ring-fenced funding within the HSDG is 15 per cent of the allocation for each province</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R18.4 billion made available, R18.3 billion (100 per cent) was transferred, of which R18.1 billion was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>77 584 housing units completed</li> <li>48 034 serviced sites completed</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is a long term grant as government must assist the poor with the provision of human settlements in terms of the Constitution</li> <li>The UISP component is intended to become a separate conditional grant in 2021/22, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R16.6 billion; 2021/22: R13.6 billion and 2022/23: R13.9 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Finalise and ensure the approval of the applicable subsidy quantum per programme and the allocation formula for the delivery of sustainable and integrated human settlements</li> <li>Approve the final national and provincial business plans and issue national compliance certificates</li> <li>Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein</li> <li>Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports</li> <li>Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems related to the HSDG</li> </ul>

**CONTINUES ON PAGE 770 - PART 7**



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 661

3 July 2020  
Julie

No. 43495

**PART 7 OF 9**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



43495



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

<b>Human Settlements Development Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the HSS in terms of frequency and quality of the input</li> <li>• Provide support to provinces and accredited municipalities with regard to human settlements delivery as may be required</li> <li>• Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as necessary</li> <li>• Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and accredited municipalities</li> <li>• Submit an annual evaluation report for 2019/20 on the financial and non-financial performance of the grant to National Treasury by 27 July 2020</li> <li>• Evaluate the audited provincial annual reports for submission to National Treasury by 14 December 2020</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Provide systems including HSS that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process</li> <li>• Comply with the responsibilities of the transferring officer outlined in the 2020 DoRA</li> <li>• Ensure provinces only implement programmes that are contained in the approved business plans</li> </ul> <p><b>UISP component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a clear business plan template</li> <li>• Receive, assess and approve the business plans of provinces</li> <li>• Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein</li> <li>• Maintain the policy and programme, and assist with interpretation of the policy, business plans and individual upgrading plans</li> <li>• Develop a reporting template for provinces on UISP outputs and publish it by 29 May 2020</li> <li>• Monitor and evaluate provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the component</li> <li>• Provide implementation assistance support to provinces as may be required</li> <li>• Undertake structured and other visits to projects as necessary</li> <li>• Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provinces</li> <li>• Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the NUSP methodology) to National Treasury by 31 July 2020</li> <li>• Identify lessons from the preparation and implementation of this component and use these to inform the design of the proposed new grant for informal settlement upgrading</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must conclude implementation protocols with the Housing Development Agency (HDA) for the preparation and programme management of catalytic projects</li> <li>• Submit 2019/20 annual evaluation reports to DHS by 29 May 2020</li> <li>• Submit 2019/20 audited annual reports to the DHS by 28 September 2020</li> <li>• Prioritise funds in order to build houses to meet the quota set for military veterans</li> <li>• Support accredited municipalities in carrying out delegated functions as per the accreditation framework</li> <li>• Provinces must utilise the HSS for the administration and related performance reporting of all the human settlement delivery programmes and processes</li> <li>• Projects to be funded and included in the business plan must be registered on the HSS and the HSS project number must be included in the business plan</li> <li>• Any malicious use of, or non-compliance to the HSS will result in funds being withheld or stopped in terms of the 2020 DoRA</li> <li>• Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, approved provincial business plans, and provincial quarterly reports</li> <li>• Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of and access to the HSS by municipalities</li> <li>• Comply with the Housing Act, 2020 DoRA, Housing Code and the national delivery agreements that have been concluded</li> <li>• The monthly expenditure report, as contemplated in section 12(3) of the 2020 DoRA and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act, must be submitted by the 15th of every month for the preceding month with work in progress inclusive of expenditure, monthly BAS and HSS reconciliation as stipulated on the Practice Note dated 24 April 2015</li> <li>• Monthly expenditure and quarterly reports must be signed by both the human settlements HoD and the relevant provincial treasury HoD</li> <li>• Submit the reports on the outputs as mentioned above by the 15th of every month for the preceding month</li> <li>• There should be an alignment of the business plan with the gazetted allocations to accredited municipalities</li> <li>• Provinces should ensure that they only implement the programmes in the approved business plans</li> <li>• Provinces are allowed to implement the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme within the Integrated Residential Reporting Programme</li> <li>• Provinces should prioritise revitalisation of the distressed mining towns programme within their funding</li> <li>• Consult with municipalities on the programme and projects submitted for approval in terms of the HSDG business plan</li> <li>• Ensure all projects to be implemented are contained in the municipal IDP and Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities</li> <li>• Ensure that the relevant amounts to be applied and transferred to municipalities are gazetted by no later than 29 May 2020</li> </ul>

<b>Human Settlements Development Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces to align their business plan with provincial annual performance plans</li> <li>• On completion of units for military veterans, provincial departments should forward the claims to Department of Military Veterans for the top-up, as agreed in terms of the memorandum of understanding between national Department of Military Veterans and DHS</li> </ul> <p><b>UISP component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agree with municipalities which informal settlements will be upgraded by the province, and if applicable how the province will support any upgrading projects implemented by a municipality, including funds to be transferred to the municipality</li> <li>• Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department</li> <li>• Work with municipalities to fast track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects</li> <li>• Agree with municipalities on how settlement areas developed under this programme will be managed, operated and maintained</li> <li>• Coordinate with municipalities and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services</li> <li>• Submit a report on the status of informal settlements in their provincial area and their categorisation (in terms of the NUSP methodology) to the national Department of Human Settlements by 1 April 2020</li> <li>• Identify lessons from the implementation of this component and share these with the DHS</li> <li>• Update municipal information on HSS</li> <li>• Coordinate and facilitate UISP planning forums</li> <li>• Ensure alignment of HSDG business plan with the UISP business plan</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft Consolidated provincial business plans for 2021/22 financial year, project readiness matrix and multi-year housing development plan (aligned with the business plan and project readiness matrix) to be submitted to the national department by 31 August 2020</li> <li>• Submit final consolidated provincial business plans, project readiness matrix, multi-year housing development plan (including cash flow projections and compliance certificates for 2021/22 financial year) to the DHS by 8 February 2021</li> <li>• Specific approval from the transferring officer should be sought for rectification (pre- and post-1994), IDP chapters, blocked projects, community residential units (upgraded), project linked, consolidation subsidies (blocked projects) and allocations for these must appear in the draft and final business plans</li> <li>• Programmes that require ministerial approval (in terms of ministerial directives) must be submitted in the first draft of the business plan</li> </ul> <p><b>UISP component/new grant</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must prepare a Provincial Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy that is aligned to municipal SDFs and sets out the province's approach to informal settlement upgrading and management and how settlements are categorised and will be prioritised for upgrading</li> <li>• A draft of this plan must be submitted to DHS by 30 October 2020. DHS will provide comments by 30 November 2020. A final plan must be submitted by 29 January 2021</li> <li>• Only upgrading projects with completed upgrading plans will be funded in 2021/22</li> <li>• Final business plans must be submitted by 26 February 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Provincial Emergency Housing Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Human Settlements (Vote 33)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 7, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act, 2002)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide funding to provinces for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters or a housing emergency</li> <li>• To provide funding to provinces to repair the damage to housing for low-income households following a disaster or housing emergency if the costs of repairs are less than the cost of relocation and provision of temporary shelter</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster</li> <li>• Repair damaged houses following a disaster for low income households</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emergency and short term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provision of temporary shelter</li> <li>○ temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter</li> <li>○ repairs to damaged houses following a disaster</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applications for funding from this grant use the Emergency Housing Grant application form which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ details of the disaster, municipal ward, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required as well as the number of households affected</li> <li>○ total funds required for disaster response</li> <li>○ implementation plan</li> <li>○ summary of the projects</li> <li>○ register of beneficiaries</li> <li>○ consolidated project cash flow for three months, as an annexure to the implementation plan</li> <li>○ a copy of the province's emergency procurement policy</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the Member of the Executive Council responsible for Human Settlements that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1 (a), (b) of the Emergency Housing Programme</li> <li>• The relevant provincial disaster management centre must be informed of the application in writing by the provincial department for human settlements</li> <li>• Provincial heads of departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm information in the application</li> <li>• Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Housing Code</li> <li>• The approval of funding to repair damages caused by disasters must be subject to the assessment</li> <li>• The flow of the first instalment of funds is conditional on approval by the national DHS</li> <li>• The flow of the second instalment is subject to the province spending at least 80 per cent of the first instalment and submitting detailed non-financial and financial reports indicating progress to date, signed-off by the accounting officer</li> <li>• Funds must only be spent on items and activities included in the application approved by the transferring officer of the national DHS</li> <li>• Provincial officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised</li> <li>• The emergency procurement system as guided by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations must be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who, for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in an emergency housing need such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster</li> <li>○ displaced following a disaster</li> <li>○ relocation due to prevailing material (i.e. physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The grant is allocated to provinces on application and approval thereof by the transferring officer</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A conditional grant enables the national department to respond to disasters as they arise</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant was allocated R260 million and R205 million was transferred to provinces, of which R68 million (33 per cent of transferred funds) was spent by provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A total of 1 050 temporary shelters and damaged houses were provided and repaired in Western Cape and Mpumalanga provinces</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant is expected to continue over the medium term, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R295 million; 2021/22: R311 million and 2022/23: R326 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advise and guide provinces about the existence of the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant and how it can be accessed</li> <li>• Develop and publish the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant application form template, in consultation</li> </ul>

<b>Provincial Emergency Housing Grant</b>	
	<p>with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of housing emergencies and human settlements-related disasters</li> <li>• Support provinces to plan for potential disasters and housing emergencies. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters</li> <li>• Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required</li> <li>• Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one province</li> <li>• Coordinate assistance with the NDMC to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants</li> <li>• Request National Treasury's approval for the disbursement of funds to provinces within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant</li> <li>• Notify the relevant provinces and provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification</li> <li>• Transfer funds to the provincial administration with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds</li> <li>• Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days of a transfer</li> <li>• Undertake oversight visits together with the province for verifications of reported performance</li> <li>• Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of each month</li> <li>• Provide a performance report, within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury</li> <li>• Together with the provinces, monitor the implementation of funded projects</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces are responsible for providing the first response in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency</li> <li>• Together with the national DHS, conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within five days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions</li> <li>• Upon approval of the application by national DHS and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) in respect of the affected households and communities</li> <li>• Manage implementation of emergency interventions including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters and emergencies in the province</li> <li>• Plan disaster mitigation measures in collaboration with the relevant PDMC, these include public awareness and community outreach initiatives in respect of disaster mitigation</li> <li>• Plan for potential disaster incidents, this work includes identifying communities/households that reside on land posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters</li> <li>• Facilitate identified and prioritised communities and/or households that are relocated and properly housed in formalised townships that comply with human settlement development norms and standards</li> <li>• Ensure that shelter solutions comply with the Housing Code</li> <li>• Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required</li> <li>• Provide financial and non-financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month (include evidence (invoices and pictures of the projects) as annexures)</li> <li>• Ensure contingency plans are in place to facilitate the provision of emergency shelter in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency. These plans should include having standby contracts in place that allow for the rapid deployment of emergency shelter and/or identifying safe sites for temporary shelter</li> <li>• Ensure that emergency procurement policies in line with the PFMA and Treasury Regulations are in place</li> <li>• Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the affected municipalities, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the emergency housing programme</li> <li>• Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress with implementation of the projects to the national DHS within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent</li> <li>• Identify communities and/or households for temporary relocation due to an imminent disaster event</li> <li>• Monitor the implementation of funded disaster projects by sectors</li> <li>• Maintain a register of the beneficiaries</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul>



<b>Title Deeds Restoration Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human Settlements (Vote 33)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The creation of security of tenure and a well-functioning, equitable residential property market</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding for the eradication of the pre-2014 title deeds registration backlog</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tenure security for all recipients of government-subsidised houses</li> <li>Improved functioning of the secondary property market</li> <li>Improved quality of life</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of title deeds registered in favour of beneficiaries of government subsidised housing (pre-1994 and post-1994) for projects completed by 31 March 2014</li> <li>Number of township registers opened</li> <li>Number of beneficiaries confirmed as legitimate in registered townships</li> <li>Number of ownership disputes resolved</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medium-term strategic framework, medium-term expenditure framework targets, outputs and outcomes</li> <li>Implementation agreement between national, provincial and local government</li> <li>Proof of joint planning with municipalities</li> <li>Annual and quarterly outputs and targets</li> <li>Cash flow projections (payment schedule)</li> <li>Quarterly reporting</li> <li>Procurement plan, confirming the appointment of requisite service providers</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These funds cannot be used to fund title deeds for housing for projects completed after 31 March 2014</li> <li>Provinces must submit implementation business plans approved by the transferring officer by 7 February 2020</li> <li>The transfer of the first tranche of funds to be paid at the beginning of the financial year is conditional on approval by the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) of provincial business plans</li> <li>The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces submitting a detailed report on the delivery and expenditure on the previous transfer. The said report is to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>agreed deliverables supported by evidence</li> <li>actual expenditure against the planned cash flows for the same period</li> <li>compliance with the housing subsidy system</li> <li>cash flows for the remainder of the year</li> </ul> </li> <li>Provinces must capture the targets and budget and delivery statistics and expenditure monthly on the housing subsidy system (HSS), the basic accounting system, and agreed reporting templates</li> <li>Provincial heads of departments (HoDs) for Human Settlements must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in the implementation plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2020/21 financial year</li> <li>Provinces may only spend funds in line with the approved business plans</li> <li>Provinces must submit monthly and quarterly financial and non-financial reports to the national DHS</li> <li>Provinces which do not spend 60 per cent of their transferred funds by the end of each quarter, may have subsequent transfers stopped and reallocated in terms of sections 19 and 20 of the 2020 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 14 August and 15 September 2020. Revised plans will be approved by 30 October 2020</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is allocated per province on the basis of a comprehensive business plan informed by the confirmed title deed backlog per province</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funds were previously ring-fenced within the Human Settlements Development Grant</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R518 million allocated, R518 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R343 million (66 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5 411 pre-1994 titles deeds transferred</li> <li>40 422 post-1994 titles transferred</li> <li>108 661 beneficiaries verified</li> <li>187 disputes resolved</li> <li>74 townships established</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant will end at the end of 2020/21 (title deeds are funded as part of the Human Settlements Development Grant)</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R578 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of the provincial business plans for implementation and the readiness of projects therein</li> </ul>

<b>Title Deeds Restoration Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in the Basic Accounting System (BAS), Housing Subsidy System (HSS), provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports</li> <li>• Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance as well as control systems related to the grant</li> <li>• Draft an institutional enhancement capacity plan and submit it to the National Treasury by 30 September 2020</li> <li>• Provide technical and advisory support</li> <li>• Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the HSS in terms of frequency and quality of the input</li> <li>• Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities when necessary</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury</li> <li>• Verify the number of title deeds registrations reported by provincial departments, on a quarterly basis</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, approved provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports</li> <li>• Submit the monthly expenditure report, as contemplated in section 12(3) of the 2020 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>• The monthly DoRA expenditure and quarterly financial and non-financial reports must be signed by both the human settlements HoD and the relevant provincial treasury HoD</li> <li>• Ensure that a Portfolio of Evidence, confirming performance and expenditure, as provided for in the Compliance and Reporting Framework, is submitted by the 15<sup>th</sup> of every month for the preceding month</li> <li>• Submit the reports on the outputs as mentioned in this framework by the 15<sup>th</sup> of every month for the preceding month</li> <li>• Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and municipalities</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul>

## PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS

<b>Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding for job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be optimised</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To incentivise provincial departments to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings</li> <li>low traffic volume roads and rural roads</li> <li>other economic and social infrastructure</li> <li>tourism and cultural industries</li> <li>sustainable land based livelihoods</li> <li>waste management</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved quality of life of poor people and increased social stability through engaging the previously unemployed in paid and productive activities</li> <li>Reduced level of poverty</li> <li>Contribute towards increased levels of employment</li> <li>Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP</li> <li>Increased average duration of the work opportunities created</li> <li>Number of full-time equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority1: Economic transformation and Job creation</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The programme is implemented through provinces using grant agreements that contain project lists and targets for eligible provincial departments on the creation of full-time equivalents (FTEs) and work opportunities</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) and the Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers</li> <li>Eligible provincial departments must sign a funding agreement with their signed-off EPWP project list attached, before the first planned disbursement of the grant</li> <li>Provincial departments must report quarterly on all projects via DPWI's EPWP reporting system</li> <li>Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system within 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed</li> <li>The grant cannot be used for departmental personnel costs, however a maximum of five per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract-based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods</li> <li>The grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes and for the projects approved in the EPWP integrated agreement signed by each eligible provincial department</li> <li>To receive the first planned grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>submit a signed-off EPWP project list by 28 April 2020</li> <li>sign a grant agreement with DPWI</li> </ul> </li> <li>Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reporting on EPWP performance quarterly within the required time frames</li> <li>reporting on all EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects</li> <li>implementing their approved EPWP projects on the project list as planned towards the agreed job creation targets</li> <li>submitting, on a quarterly basis, non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2020 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly, within the required time frames</li> </ul> </li> <li>EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost in line with the corporate identity manual</li> <li>Provincial departments must maintain beneficiary and/or payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPWI for data quality assessment tests</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in 2020/21, a provincial department must have reported at least 26 FTEs in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector in the 2018/19 financial year</li> <li>Newly reporting provincial departments must have reported 2019/20 EPWP performance (in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector) by 30 October 2019</li> <li>The EPWP grant allocations are based on EPWP performance in the past 18 months, number of FTEs created per million rand, and the duration of the work opportunities created</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant is intended to fund expansion in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance</li> <li>The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key focus areas</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the total grant allocation of R416 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces. R415 million (100 per cent) of the transferred funds was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul>

<b>Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces</b>	
	<p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 223 193 work opportunities reported and 81 190 FTEs created</li> <li>• Average duration of the work opportunities created has increased to 91 days</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R421 million; 2021/22: R440 million and 2022/23: R456 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 15 May 2020; 45 per cent, 14 August 2020 and 30 per cent, 13 November 2020</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible provincial departments</li> <li>• Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for provincial departments to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines and the Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers</li> <li>• Support provincial departments, in the manner agreed to in the funding agreement, to identify suitable EPWP projects, develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria, apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design, report using the EPWP reporting system</li> <li>• Monitor the performance and spending of provincial departments and assess progress towards their implementation of EPWP project lists</li> <li>• Disburse the grant to eligible provincial departments that comply with the DoRA requirements</li> <li>• Report to National Treasury progress against FTE targets and spending against the grant allocation on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement</li> <li>• Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions</li> <li>• Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPWI by 28 April 2020</li> <li>• Sign the standard grant agreement with DPWI by 30 April 2020, agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement</li> <li>• Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPWI upon signing the grant agreement</li> <li>• Register and report all EPWP projects on the EPWP reporting system and update progress quarterly in accordance with the reporting requirements and timelines stipulated in the grant agreement</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments must report on performance of EPWP projects for the 2019/20 financial year by 28 April 2020 or report on 2020/21 performance by 30 October 2020 to be eligible for a grant allocation</li> <li>• Provincial departments must submit draft 2021/22 EPWP project lists to DPWI by 28 April 2021</li> <li>• Eligible provincial departments must sign the standard funding agreement with an approved 2021/22 EPWP project list by 28 April 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase job creation through the expansion of the social sector Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To incentivise provincial social sector departments, identified in the social sector EPWP log-frame, to increase job creation by focusing on the strengthening and expansion of social sector programmes that have employment potential</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved service delivery to communities by expanding the reach and quality of social services</li> <li>Contribute towards increased levels of employment</li> <li>Strengthened capacity of non-government delivery partners through increased access to funds for wages and administration</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9 590 Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) funded through the grant</li> <li>A minimum of 11 028 people employed and receiving income through the EPWP grant</li> <li>A minimum average duration of 200 person days for work opportunities created</li> <li>A minimum of 10 000 households provided with social services</li> <li>A minimum of 150 000 beneficiaries provided with social services</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Key activities</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provincial departments must report EPWP expenditure on the monthly in-year management, monitoring and reporting tool in accordance with section 32 of the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>Financial and non-financial performance must be reported onto the EPWP reporting system</li> <li>Provincial departments must adhere to the audit requirements stipulated in the social sector EPWP incentive grant manual</li> <li>The incentive grant allocation must be used to expand job creation programmes in the social sector</li> <li>The incentive grant allocation must be used to fund the following priority areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to provide stipends to unpaid volunteers at EPWP minimum wage rate as per the Ministerial Determination for EPWP Workers and the prescripts of the Department of Labour</li> <li>to expand social sector EPWP programmes as identified in the EPWP social sector log-frame for creation of additional work opportunities</li> </ul> </li> <li>A minimum of 80 per cent of the total incentive allocation must be used to pay stipends or wages</li> <li>The balance of the overall incentive allocation must be used for administration and capacity-building at the implementation level</li> <li>To receive the first grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>submit a signed business plan by 31 March 2020</li> <li>submit a compliant signed project list by 31 March 2020</li> <li>sign a grant agreement with the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) by 31 March 2020</li> </ul> </li> <li>Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reporting grant funded projects in the EPWP reporting system</li> <li>reporting expenditure of at least 25 per cent and 50 per cent (of the transferred amount) for the second and third tranches, respectively</li> </ul> </li> <li>Provincial departments must submit quarterly non-financial reports in the prescribed template as per the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2020 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost as per the corporate identity manual</li> <li>Provincial departments must comply with audit requirements by maintaining beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements of the EPWP grant manual</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To receive an incentive allocation in 2020/21, a provincial department must have reported performance in 2018/19 and the first two quarters of 2019/20 into the EPWP reporting system by 15 October 2019</li> <li>To be eligible for an incentive allocation in 2020/21, a provincial department must have reported performance of at least 50 per cent against their sector plan FTE target for 2018/19</li> <li>FTEs reported in the last 18 months are used to determine the allocations for the provincial departments. Allocations are divided into two parts calculated based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provincial department's contribution towards the total FTEs reported over 18 months</li> <li>FTE achievement and compliance to sector standards (for persons with disability, women, youth, training days, duration and wages)</li> </ul> </li> <li>The following penalties are applied where there was non-compliance to conditions of the grant in 2018/19: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 per cent for non-compliance in submission of planning documents</li> <li>0.5 per cent for late submission for each quarterly non-financial report</li> <li>0.5 per cent for each tranche withheld</li> <li>1 per cent for less than 100 per cent expenditure reported in the assessment period</li> <li>1 per cent for non-achievement of FTE target in the assessment period</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The incentive allocation is based on the performance of programmes in a prior financial year and use of the allocation is specifically earmarked for EPWP programme expansion</li> </ul>

<b>Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces</b>	
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the total grant allocation of R408 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provincial departments of which R397 million (97 per cent) of was reported spent by provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>16 333 FTEs were created</li> <li>22 845 work opportunities created</li> <li>Average duration of 178 person days for work opportunities created</li> <li>85 238 beneficiaries received social services</li> <li>5 320 households received social services</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R414 million; 2021/22: R432 million and 2022/23: R447 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 15 April 2020; 45 per cent, 31 July 2020 and 30 per cent, 30 October 2020</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Determine the eligibility of provincial departments, set job creation targets and performance measures and calculate incentive allocations</li> <li>Revise the incentive manual that will provide provincial departments with standard information on the rules of the incentive programme, its application, monitoring and evaluation information and audit regulations</li> <li>Develop an incentive agreement outlining the requirements of the incentive grant and ensure that each provincial department signs the agreement by 31 March 2020</li> <li>Reach agreements with national sector departments on their roles in ensuring effective implementation of the incentive grant by 31 March 2020</li> <li>Support provincial departments to develop plans to meet job creation targets</li> <li>Support sector departments to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system</li> <li>Monitor the performance of provincial departments on the use of the incentive grant against the conditions in the framework and report to National Treasury on a monthly and quarterly basis</li> <li>Evaluate the final performance of provincial departments after the end of the financial year</li> <li>Issue guidelines to provincial departments on how to report expenditure, by 31 March 2020</li> <li>Identify anomalies in reported data</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compile and sign business plans and project lists on how they will achieve the incentive grant targets by 31 March 2020</li> <li>By 31 March 2020, sign the standard incentive agreement with national DPWI agreeing to comply with the conditions and obligations of the grant before receiving any incentive payment</li> <li>Report EPWP performance onto the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements in the incentive agreement</li> <li>Submit financial and non-financial reports on the use of the incentive grant on a monthly and quarterly basis in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI</li> <li>Submit an annual evaluation report on the use of the incentive grant in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provincial departments must have reported EPWP performance by 30 April 2020 to be eligible for an allocation</li> <li>Provincial departments participate in the planning exercise from December to January each year and submit their business plans, project lists and targets to DPW during this process, in the format prescribed</li> <li>DPWI to distribute the incentive agreements for endorsement by provincial Heads of Departments by the end of February every year</li> <li>Provincial Heads of Departments to sign the incentive agreement with DPWI by 30 March 2021 and agree to comply with the conditions and obligations of the incentive grant</li> </ul>

## SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

<b>Early Childhood Development Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social Development (Vote 19)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through partial care facilities</li> <li>• To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration</li> <li>• To pilot the construction of new low-cost ECD centres</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access</li> <li>• Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant has two components with detailed outputs, conditions and responsibilities for each component specified in separate frameworks. The two components are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ infrastructure component</li> <li>○ subsidy component</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) for the two grant components which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ project background</li> <li>○ project objectives</li> <li>○ scope of the work</li> <li>○ deliverables and outputs to be achieved</li> <li>○ risk assessment with mitigation plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conditional grant funding cannot be used to replace funding that provinces have previously allocated for ECD subsidies</li> <li>• Each province may use a maximum of R4.14 million of their total conditional grant allocation (subsidy plus infrastructure components) for administrative management of the grant which includes capacity to manage the grant and funding for assessments of ECDs. Provinces may choose to use this amount from the allocation for either one of the components or both</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the two grant component frameworks</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To allow DSD to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 by ensuring that the delivery and maintenance of any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines</li> <li>• ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the total grant allocation of R491 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces R458 million (93 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the grant frameworks for the two components</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) period, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R915 million; 2021/22: R1.1 billion and 2022/23: R1.2 billion allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ ECD subsidies: 2020/21: R826 million; 2021/22: R963 million and 2022/23: R1.1 billion</li> <li>○ ECD maintenance improvements: 2020/21: R89 million; 2021/22: R94 million and 2022/23: R98 million</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review the standardised reporting framework and monitoring tool</li> <li>• Review the standardised format for the business plans</li> <li>• Assist the provincial DSDs with their planning</li> <li>• Assess and approve the business plans submitted by provinces</li> <li>• Monitor project progress and compliance to conditional grant framework</li> <li>• Provide continuous monitoring and support to provinces</li> <li>• Submit a monthly financial report to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the reporting month</li> <li>• Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and take appropriate action in cases of non-compliance with the framework</li> <li>• Submit an annual evaluation report four months after the end of the 2020/21 financial year</li> <li>• Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule</li> <li>• Review and update subsidy guidelines</li> </ul>

<b>Early Childhood Development Grant</b>	
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submit approved business plans signed-off by the head of department (HoD) to the DSD by 2 March 2020</li> <li>• Implement the business plan as approved by the DSD</li> <li>• Ensure that claims are submitted to national DSD to allow for the transfer of funds by national DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury</li> <li>• Submit monthly financial reports to national DSD 15 days after the end of the reporting month</li> <li>• Provinces must upload all ECD maintenance projects on the infrastructure reporting model and update it monthly</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to national DSD within 30 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Submit an evaluation report two months after the end of the 2020/21 financial year</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2020 and February 2021</li> <li>• Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by HoDs for 2021/22 financial year to national DSD by 15 February 2021</li> <li>• The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2021</li> </ul>



<b>Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social Development (Vote 19)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration</li> <li>• To pilot the construction of new low-cost ECD centres</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access</li> <li>• Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of ECD centres assessed for infrastructure support</li> <li>• Number of ECD centres whose registration status improved as a result of the infrastructure component within 24 months of receiving the grant</li> <li>• Number of low-cost ECD centres constructed</li> <li>• Number of ECD facilities provided with a standard hygiene and sanitation support package</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) for the two grant components (subsidy and infrastructure) which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ project background</li> <li>○ project objectives</li> <li>○ scope of the work</li> <li>○ deliverables and outputs to be achieved</li> <li>○ risk assessment with mitigation plan</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces must submit a revised business plan for the infrastructure component, focusing on health and hygiene</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<p><b>Maintenance and upgrading</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of this component should be prioritized to prepare ECD sites for reopening by facilitating the supply of essential goods necessary to support basic health and hygiene practices in ECD sites to prevent the spread of COVID-19, in line with the guidelines provided by the national Department of Social Development. This includes provision of one of a standard support package which includes basic health &amp; hygiene products</li> <li>• Although planned upgrades for 2020/21 should be postponed to 2021/22 as far as possible, this allocation may be used in provinces where this has already been executed in Quarter 1 of 2020/21: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ for unregistered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable conditional registration</li> <li>○ for conditionally registered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable them to improve their registration status</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The following conditions apply in respect of the above: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ all ECD sites may only benefit from this fund if they are eligible as per the requirements in the guideline issued by the national DSD</li> <li>○ all projects must be selected, planned and implemented in a manner consistent with the guideline issued by the national DSD</li> <li>○ provinces must conduct assessments of eligible ECD sites and cost them in order to qualify for funding in 2021/22 and submit these assessments to the national DSD by 30 November 2020. This might include re-assessment of centres already assessed for 2020/21, for which planned upgrades had to be postponed.</li> <li>○ for unregistered centres, a maximum amount of R100 000 per ECD centre may be spent for maintenance improvements, inclusive of all costs</li> <li>○ for conditionally registered centres a maximum amount of R250 000 per ECD centre may be spent for maintenance improvement and upgrades, inclusive of all costs</li> <li>○ prior approval for any amount exceeding either of the maximum amounts per centre listed above should be obtained from the Head of Department (HoD) and Chief Financial Officer with a detailed assessment and cost analysis to justify the additional amount</li> <li>○ all projects must be recorded on the infrastructure reporting model</li> <li>○ provinces must report separately on COVID-19 progress and expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>New centre construction (these projects should be delayed to 2021/22 )</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New centre construction funding is for the construction of new low-cost ECD centres where existing structures have to be replaced or to address new demand in areas where the need is the greatest</li> <li>• A maximum of R2.5 million per province may be used for the construction of new ECD centres, inclusive of all costs</li> <li>• The construction of centres must be consistent with the guideline issued by the national DSD</li> <li>• Every province must construct at least one ECD centre in 2020/21. If this is not possible, the Accounting Officer of the province must write to the Accounting Officer of the national DSD and provide reasons for this by 30 April 2020</li> <li>• Each province must include the number of ECD centres to be constructed and the costs for the construction in their 2020/21 business plan</li> <li>• All projects must be recorded on the infrastructure reporting model where applicable</li> </ul>

<b>Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component</b>	
	<p><b>General conditions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The national DSD, in consultation with the National Treasury, will develop guidelines for each of the areas listed above that provinces must adhere to. These guidelines must be issued to provinces</li> <li>Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of transfers</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provincial infrastructure allocations are determined based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the number of ECD centres assessed in each province that meet the criteria for the maintenance/upgrading conditional registration package</li> <li>the amount for low-cost construction of ECD centres is a standard allocation for each province</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To allow DSD to manage the expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015, ensuring that the delivery of capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines</li> <li>ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the maintenance grant allocation of R66 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces. R63 million (95 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>539 ECD centres benefited from the grant</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	2020/21: R89 million; 2021/22: R94 million and 2022/23: R98 million
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The national DSD will develop ECD infrastructure grant guidelines in consultation with the National Treasury for each of the two areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 27 March 2020. The national DSD will issue provinces with guidelines and revised business plan and reporting templates for the health and hygiene activities funded from this component</li> <li>DSD must report separately on COVID-19 progress and expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> <li>DSD must provide feedback on the draft list of eligible ECD sites assessed that will benefit from the grant in 2021/22 to provinces by 11 December 2020</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must submit a revised business plan on the ECD health and hygiene activities to DSD by 31 July 2020</li> <li>Maintain a database of all ECD sites that have been assisted with health &amp; hygiene support</li> <li>Adhere to the requirements in the ECD health &amp; hygiene guidelines issued by national DSD in the implementation of the grant</li> <li>Provinces must submit a draft list of all eligible ECD sites that have been assessed to benefit from the grant in 2021/22 to DSD by 30 November 2020</li> <li>Provinces must submit a final list of eligible ECD sites that will benefit from the grant in 2021/22 with its business plan to the DSD by 12 February 2021</li> <li>Provinces must provide a procurement plan on how they will implement their projects in the 2021/2022 financial year by 30 November 2020</li> <li>The reasons for the centre being unregistered or conditionally registered including the Environmental Health Report must be kept in the file for each ECD centre by the ECD programme manager</li> <li>Ensure that claims are submitted to DSD to allow for transfer of funds by DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury</li> <li>Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have been assisted through the infrastructure component of the grant by the ECD infrastructure project manager</li> <li>The ECD programme manager must maintain a database of all ECD centres that have improved their registration status</li> <li>Provinces must record all infrastructure projects on the National Treasury's infrastructure reporting model</li> <li>Provinces must adhere to the requirements in the ECD infrastructure grant guidelines issued by national DSD in the implementation of the grant</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2020 and February 2021</li> <li>Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificate signed-off by HoDs for 2021/22 financial year to the DSD by 12 February 2021</li> <li>The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social Development (Vote 19)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through centre and non-centre based modalities</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provision of ECD services to poor children</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of eligible children subsidised, as agreed in the service level agreements (SLA)</li> <li>• Number of all children attending registered ECD services in fully registered centres</li> <li>• Number of all children attending ECD services in conditionally registered centres</li> <li>• Number of children that benefit from the subsidy component of the conditional grant in fully registered centres</li> <li>• Number of children that benefit from the subsidy component of the conditional grant in conditionally registered centres</li> <li>• Number of days subsidised for centre based programmes</li> <li>• Number of children benefiting from the subsidy in registered non-centre based ECD programmes</li> <li>• Number of ECD practitioners and other staff employed in registered ECD centres benefiting from the conditional grant</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) for the two grant components (i.e. subsidy and infrastructure) which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ project background</li> <li>○ project objectives</li> <li>○ scope of the work</li> <li>○ deliverables and outputs to be achieved</li> <li>○ risk assessment with mitigation plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully registered and conditionally registered ECD programmes will be eligible for the subsidy in both centre and non-centre based modalities</li> <li>• The subsidy is targeted for children in ECD services from birth until six years of age</li> <li>• The provincial DSD and ECD service providers will enter into SLAs which stipulate the purpose of the subsidy, the amount of the subsidy, conditions of the subsidy and obligations of both provincial DSD and ECD service providers with regards to the payment of the subsidy and reporting requirements</li> <li>• The value of the subsidy paid to each ECD centre will be calculated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ R17.00 multiplied by the number of days (264), multiplied by the number of qualifying children attending the ECD centre as agreed to in the SLA</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The value of the subsidy paid to each registered non-centre based ECD programme will be calculated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ R6.00 multiplied by the number of sessions, multiplied by the number of qualifying children attending as agreed to in the SLA</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The full value of the subsidy will be paid in equal parts in line with the SLA and any changes to the payment schedule must be aligned to a determination of non-compliance as defined in the SLA</li> <li>• Once funds are transferred to ECD service providers the department may not pre-approve how the funds are to be utilised other than what is stipulated in the SLA</li> <li>• All allocations must be aligned to the number of children registered and eligible for the subsidy as per the SLA and can only be reduced as per the process outlined in the SLA. Allocations may not be changed in-year, based on attendance</li> <li>• The subsidy must target ECD centres and non-centre based programmes or qualifying children in line with the process set out below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ an ECD centre and non-centre based programme is eligible to be subsidised if it is located in a designated municipal ward that has been identified for universal targeting of subsidies</li> <li>○ children attending these ECD centres and non-centre based programmes will not be subject to an individual means test and all children in these centres must be taken into account when calculating the subsidy for the ECD centre or non-centre based programme</li> <li>○ if the child is attending an ECD centre or non-centre based programme falling outside of those municipal wards that have been identified for universal targeting of the subsidy, the subsidy will be targeted to an individual child using the means test criteria outlined below</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Income based means test:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Income of parents or caregivers may not exceed the means test values applied for receipt of the child support grant for a single parent and married parents as gazetted by national DSD in 2020. This is updated each year with the increase in the grant value</li> <li>• In the case of children receiving a child related social assistance grant the original, reprinted or certified copies of proof of receipt of the child related grant (child support grant or the foster care grant) as issued by South African Social Security Agency must be submitted</li> <li>• In the case of children who are not beneficiaries of a child related grant the following must be submitted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ proof of income of parents (or caregivers)</li> <li>○ three months' bank statement of parents or guardians</li> <li>○ affidavit declaring status of income</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component</b>	
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provincial subsidy allocations are determined based on the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ increasing the conditional grant funded subsidy rate from R15.00 to R17.00, multiplied by the number of children targeted using the 2019/20 subsidy budget for the conditional grant</li> <li>○ topping-up the equitable share funded subsidies to R17.00 using the actual number of children subsidised through equitable share as at end of March 2019</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For the 2020/21 expansion, the targeted number of children is based on the 2019/20 subsidy budget for the conditional grant</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To allow DSD to better facilitate expansion of ECD in the country</li> <li>• ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the subsidy expansion grant allocation of R400 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces and R375 million (94 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 107 153 children benefitted from the subsidy</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant will be allocated over the 2020 medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R826 million; 2021/22: R963 million and 2022/23 R1.1 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review standardised SLAs to be entered into between provincial DSDs and ECD service providers</li> <li>• Review and update the subsidy guidelines that must be issued to provinces by 27 March 2020 in consultation with the National Treasury</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conclude SLAs with ECD service providers in a format prescribed by the DSD</li> <li>• Ensure that payments are made in line with the payment schedule as per the SLAs with ECD service providers</li> <li>• Subsidies must be made into the ECD service providers designated bank accounts, which must be with a registered deposit taking institution in the Republic of South Africa</li> <li>• Subsidies may only be reduced in cases of non-compliance as outlined in the prescribed SLA</li> <li>• Use the information reported in the quarterly reports from ECD service providers to develop and maintain a master list of all children benefitting from the ECD subsidy</li> <li>• Maintain a database on the status of full and conditional registration of all ECD centres and non-centre based programmes in the province that includes the following basic information:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ registration status</li> <li>○ capacity of the centre</li> <li>○ number of children in attendance</li> <li>○ number of children subsidised</li> <li>○ number of children with disabilities subsidised</li> <li>○ number of children with disabilities in attendance</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Maintain a database of all ECD staff in centres benefiting from the equitable share and conditional grant</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2020 and February 2021</li> <li>• Submit final provincial business plans for 2020/21, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by Heads of Departments to the DSD by 15 February 2021</li> <li>• The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2021</li> </ul>

## SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE GRANTS

<b>Community Library Services Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sports, Arts and Culture (Vote 37)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the South African society to gain access to knowledge and updated information that will improve their socio-economic status</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To transform urban and rural community library infrastructure, facilities and services (primarily targeting previously disadvantaged communities) through a recapitalised programme at provincial level in support of local government and national initiatives</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved coordination and collaboration between national, provincial and local government on library services</li> <li>• Equitable access to transformed library and information services delivered to all rural and urban communities</li> <li>• Improved library infrastructure and services that meet the specific needs of the communities they serve</li> <li>• Improved staff capacity at urban and rural libraries to respond appropriately to community knowledge and information needs</li> <li>• Improved culture of reading and literacy development</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 430 000 items of library materials (books, periodicals, toys etc.) purchased</li> <li>• Library information and communication technology infrastructure and systems software installed and maintained in all provinces</li> <li>• New services established for the visually impaired at 30 identified community libraries in all provinces</li> <li>• 19 new library structures completed</li> <li>• 10 new library services established for dual-purpose libraries</li> <li>• 17 upgraded library structures</li> <li>• 23 maintained library structures</li> <li>• 1 956 existing contract library staff maintained in all provinces</li> <li>• 25 new staff appointed for dual-purpose libraries</li> <li>• 50 new staff appointed at public libraries to support the shifting of the function to provinces</li> <li>• Capacity building programmes for public librarians</li> <li>• Number of units of personal protective equipment procured (by type)</li> <li>• Litres of sanitiser procured</li> <li>• Community Libraries deep cleaned due to COVID-19</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 5: Social cohesion and safe communities</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provincial business plans must be developed in accordance with identified priority areas</li> <li>• Provincial departments may only request (in writing, to the transferring officer) to amend the business plan by the end of October 2020</li> <li>• Provinces should notify the transferring officer should there be variation orders exceeding 10 per cent within 30 days</li> <li>• Provinces may not exceed the 20 per cent threshold provided for variation orders on infrastructure projects without the approval of the transferring officer</li> <li>• To qualify for allocations in 2021/22 provinces must submit progress reports that detail a phased approach towards the full funding of the function, either by assignment to municipalities, or preparation of provinces to take over the function, or a combination of both. This process must be completed by the end of the 2020 Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) period</li> <li>• Grant funding must not be used to replace funding for items that provinces have previously allocated to community libraries</li> <li>• Provinces may use a maximum of 5 per cent of the total amount allocated to them for capacity building and provincial management of the grant at the provincial department and the details of how these funds will be used must be included in their respective business plans</li> <li>• Provinces must include in their business plans, the scope of work for upgrades, including the budget to be committed to the upgrading of existing libraries</li> <li>• Provinces must include in their business plans the budget for maintenance of projects</li> <li>• Funds earmarked to support Schedule 5 function shift in category B municipalities and to establish dual purpose service points may only be used for that purpose. Provinces may use up to 80 per cent of their earmarked allocations in 2020/21 to address the Schedule 5 function shift imperative in category B municipalities. At least 20 per cent of the earmarked allocations must be used to establish and sustain dual purpose service points in collaboration with provincial departments of basic education. The detail of how these funds will be used by provinces must be included in their respective business plans. The total earmarked allocations per province are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Eastern Cape: R68 million</li> <li>○ Free State: R87 million</li> <li>○ Gauteng: R93 million</li> <li>○ KwaZulu-Natal: R84 million</li> <li>○ Limpopo: R29 million</li> <li>○ Mpumalanga: R65 million</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Community Library Services Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Northern Cape: R58 million</li> <li>○ North West: R71 million</li> <li>○ Western Cape: R84 million</li> <li>• Service level agreements (SLAs) determining reporting protocols must be signed with receiving municipalities within two months after the 2020 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) takes effect</li> <li>• The SLAs must include financial commitments over the MTEF in addition to the payment schedules to municipalities and reporting protocols which outline measurable performance targets for each municipality</li> <li>• To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may submit revised business plans that include the use of grant funds for hand sanitizer for library users, sanitisation of libraries and provision of personal protective equipment for staff</li> <li>• Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are based on an evaluation report for 2018/19 conducted by the national Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC) which identified community library needs and priorities</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This funding is intended to address backlogs and disparities in the provision and maintenance of community library services across provinces, and enable the DSAC to provide strategic guidance and alignment with national priorities</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated R1.4 billion and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to provinces. R1.4 billion was spent by provinces by the end of the financial year, 97.5 per cent of the total after including provincial roll-overs</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 33 new libraries built</li> <li>• 77 libraries upgraded</li> <li>• 51 new staff appointed</li> <li>• 566 196 library materials procured</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The projected life will be informed by evaluation reports. Allocations should become part of the provincial equitable share in 2022/23 if provinces have completed the function shift and completed a process that leads to the full funding of the service</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R1.5 billion; 2021/22: R1.6 billion and 2022/23: R1.7 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Four instalments: 17 April 2020; 17 July 2020; 16 October 2020; and 22 January 2021</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Finalise a framework for planning the allocation of library funding at the provincial level by 10 February 2021 that must prescribe minimum norms and standards for the provision of public libraries</li> <li>• Establish an intergovernmental forum with provinces that meets at least twice a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services</li> <li>• Participate in at least one intergovernmental forum meeting per province between provinces and municipalities per year</li> <li>• Identify challenges and risks and prepare mitigation strategies</li> <li>• Monitor and evaluate implementation</li> <li>• Evaluate annual performance of the grant for the previous financial year, for submission to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Submit monthly financial and quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury</li> <li>• Determine outputs and targets for 2021/22 with provincial departments</li> <li>• DSAC must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must establish intergovernmental forums with municipalities within their province that are funded through this grant, that meet at least three times a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services</li> <li>• Provincial departments must establish capacity to monitor and evaluate SLAs with municipalities</li> <li>• Provinces must maintain the number of staff appointed using this conditional grant</li> <li>• Submit evaluation reports to the DSAC within two months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Submit signed monthly financial reports of provinces to DSAC within 15 days after the end of every month</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to the DSAC within 30 days after the end of the quarter</li> <li>• Provinces must complete the conversion of contract staff to permanent staff by end of June 2023</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must submit a draft function shift progress report to DSAC for comment by 7 August 2020. A final progress report must be submitted by 2 October 2020</li> <li>• Progress reports must detail at least the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ criteria that will be used to evaluate the capacity of municipalities to administer the function on behalf of the province</li> <li>○ a policy framework for funding municipalities that administer the service with details of this funding for a three-year time period</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces to submit draft business plans to DSAC by 10 September 2020. Business plans must be aligned to their strategies for full funding of the function</li> <li>• DSAC to evaluate provincial business plans and provide feedback to provinces by 30 September 2020</li> <li>• Provinces to submit final provincial business plans to DSAC by 29 January 2021</li> <li>• DSAC approves business plans and submits them to National Treasury by 31 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sports, Arts and Culture (Vote 37)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increasing citizens' access to sport and recreation activities</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To facilitate sport and active recreation participation and empowerment in partnership with relevant stakeholders</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased and sustained participation in sport and active recreation</li> <li>• Improved sector capacity to deliver sport and active recreation</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>School sport</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ learners supported to participate in the National School Sport Championships</li> <li>○ learners participating in school sport tournaments at a provincial level</li> <li>○ learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level</li> <li>○ people trained</li> <li>○ schools provided with equipment and/or attire</li> <li>○ school sport coordinators remunerated</li> <li>○ school sport structures supported</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Community sport and active recreation</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <b>Active recreation (Siyadlala)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ youth participating in the National Youth Camp</li> <li>○ active recreation events organised and implemented</li> <li>○ people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events</li> <li>○ indigenous games clubs supported to participate in Indigenous Games Tournaments</li> <li>○ hubs provided with equipment and/or attire</li> <li>○ active recreation coordinators remunerated</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ <b>Club development</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ local leagues supported</li> <li>○ people trained (active recreation and sport academies)</li> <li>○ club coordinators remunerated</li> <li>○ clubs participating in the Rural Sport Development Programme</li> <li>○ clubs provided with equipment and or attire</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Sport academies</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ athletes supported by the sport academies</li> <li>○ sport academies supported (equipment and personnel)</li> <li>○ sport focus schools supported</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>National training centre in Free State</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ construction of the national training centre</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Netball World Cup 2023</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ preparations for Netball World Cup 2023 supported</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Transversal matters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ sport and active recreation projects implemented by the provincial sports confederation</li> <li>○ provincial programmes implemented</li> <li>○ branding material procured as per specifications</li> <li>○ sports bus maintained and operational</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Management</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ administration standards met</li> <li>○ staff appointed on a long-term contract</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 5: Social cohesion and safe communities</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant purpose</li> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Grant outputs</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<p><b>Provincial compliance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must ensure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ all structures at all levels are aligned to the 16 Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC) priority codes to contribute to seamless service delivery</li> <li>○ 50 per cent of hubs and clubs supported must be from rural and farm areas</li> <li>○ performance evidence must be timeously submitted, irrespective of the status of the project, as per the technical indicator descriptors</li> <li>○ funds from this grant are not used on projects falling outside the scope of the grant unless, following a written request, approval to such effect is granted by the transferring officer</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The provincial allocation must be utilised as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ school sport: 40 per cent</li> <li>○ community sport and active recreation: 39 per cent</li> <li>○ sport academies: 9 per cent</li> <li>○ transversal matters: 4 per cent</li> <li>○ management: 8 per cent</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces, based on their provincial dynamics, may apply to the transferring officer to change the above sub-allocations</li> </ul>

**Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant****School sport: 40 per cent**

- Provinces must ring-fence R10 million to provide transport, attire and delivery of provincial teams to the various segments of the national school sport championships. The allocation to the host province will consider the funds required for hosting the national championships and will include accommodation, meals and other costs associated with staging of the championships
- The remaining school sport allocation must be allocated as follows:
  - 10 per cent for training of people to deliver school sport
  - 20 per cent to purchase equipment and or attire for schools below quintile 3 identified through participation in leagues
  - 40 per cent to deliver district and provincial competitions
  - 15 per cent to remunerate coordinators who coordinate, support, monitor and evaluate school sport at district and local levels
  - 15 per cent to support school sport structures

**Community sport and active recreation: 39 per cent****Active recreation: 19 per cent**

- Provinces must ring-fence R3 million per province for the National Youth Camp to provide transport, accommodation, meals, attire security, public liability, medical support, stationery, and the costs associated with plenary meetings
- The remaining active recreation allocation must be allocated as follows:
  - 50 per cent for tournament support, such as organising, implementing, transport and catering
  - 30 per cent to purchase equipment and attire
  - 5 per cent for remuneration of community sport coordinators
  - 15 per cent for ministerial outreach programmes

**Club development: 20 per cent**

- The portion of the grant ring-fenced for club development must be allocated as follows:
  - 25 per cent to support the clubs that are in the rural sport development programme
  - 15 per cent for accredited training in sport administration, team management, coaching and technical officiating (active recreation, sport academies)
  - 40 per cent for leagues
  - 15 per cent to purchase sport equipment and attire
  - 5 per cent for remuneration of club development coordinators

**Sport academies: 9 per cent**

- The allocation must be used for the support and resourcing of district and provincial academies in line with sport academies framework and guidelines of DSAC
  - 40 per cent for resourcing of district and provincial academies (equipment and remuneration of personnel)
  - 45 per cent for athlete support as documented in the academy framework
  - 15 per cent for sport focus schools
- The allocation must be used to provide support to accredited sport focus schools that meet the specified requirements outlined in the sport academies framework. Provision of support to schools includes:
  - upgrading sport facilities
  - resourcing them with a gymnasium
  - establishing a basic medical facility/room with basic equipment
  - providing sport code specific equipment

**Transversal matters: 4 per cent****Provincial sport confederation: 2 per cent**

- Provinces may transfer funds to the provincial sport confederation provided:
  - a transfer plan has been developed and submitted together with a signed business plan approved by DSAC
  - a service level agreement has been entered into between the provincial department and the provincial sport confederation stating clearly what is expected of the provincial sport confederation
  - a monitoring mechanism is in place to monitor expenditure and performance by the sport confederation as per the SLA

**Provincial programmes: 1 per cent**

- These are specific provincial programmes that contribute to the main purpose of the grant

**Branding: 1 per cent**

- The allocation must be used to provide branding for programmes that are funded through the conditional grant, including any dedicated allocation to specified branding material (including for the sports bus)
- The DSAC corporate identity manual must be utilised for all matters relating to programming and branding

**Management: 8 per cent****Appointing staff: 7 per cent**

- Provinces are expected to utilise this portion of the allocation for the appointment of staff
- Staff must be appointed on a three-year contract to implement conditional grant programmes. The allocation is not for support staff in programmes such as finance, planning, monitoring and evaluation or research

**Administration: 1 per cent**

- Provinces are expected to use this portion of the allocation to ensure that all their submissions are packaged properly (including business plans project implementation plan monthly, quarterly and annual reports)



<b>Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant</b>	
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each province is allocated a baseline of R20 million, thereafter the equitable share formula proportions are applied to determine the remaining amount</li> <li>R30 million from the total conditional grant allocation is ring-fenced towards the preparation and delivery of the 2023 Netball World Cup and allocated to the Western Cape province</li> <li>10 per cent from each province has been reallocated to the Free State for the National Training Centre</li> <li>The Northern Cape's allocation is increased due to a need to increase participation in the rural areas, R2 million and R3 million has been deducted from Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal respectively to fund this</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The conditional grant is assisting the sport sector in implementing the National Sport and Recreation Plan objectives</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R587 million was allocated and R587 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R650 million was available for provinces to spend (including provincial roll-over of R63 million). R515 million (79 per cent) was spent by provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>451 996 people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events</li> <li>120 345 learners participating in school sport tournaments at district level</li> <li>2 963 schools, hubs and clubs provided with equipment and/ or attire</li> <li>5 548 athletes supported by the sport academy</li> <li>55 sport academies supported</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R597 million; 2021/22: R621 million; 2022/23: R640 million</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Four instalments: 29 May 2020; 28 August 2020; 27 November 2020 and 29 January 2021</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate annual reports for the 2019/20 grants for submission to the National Treasury by 31 July 2020</li> <li>Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objective for 2021/22 by 21 August 2020</li> <li>Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans</li> <li>Monitor implementation and provide support</li> <li>Submit approved business plan for 2020/21 to the National Treasury by 30 April 2020</li> <li>Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Ensure that all the conditional grant practice notes issued by National Treasury are adhered to</li> <li>Desktop monitoring: analysis of monthly and quarterly reports received by provinces</li> <li>Physical verification visits to the provinces to verify what has been reported in the monthly and quarterly reports</li> <li>Hold quarterly review sessions with all conditional grant role players from the provinces</li> <li>May implement internal mechanisms to manage the quarterly disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance with the conditions of the grant. This may include withholding and reallocation of tranche payments</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submit the 2019/20 annual evaluation report to DSAC by 29 May 2020</li> <li>Submit monthly reports as per the requirements contained in the 2020 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Monitor progress of programmes delivered through the conditional grant</li> <li>Western Cape province must report on progress with preparatory work for the 2023 Netball World Cup so that spending and progress on these activities can be separated from the performance of the rest of the grant</li> <li>Ensure that conditional grant managers attend all national conditional grant meetings</li> <li>Ensure that capacity exists to manage the grant and that there is a grant manager responsible for the grant framework, planning, implementation and reporting</li> <li>Ensure organisational capacity to deliver on the programmes that are implemented through the grant</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces submit draft business plan to DSCA by 30 October 2020</li> <li>DSAC evaluates draft business plans by 20 November 2020</li> <li>Comments sent to provinces by 30 November 2020</li> <li>Provinces submit revised business plans to DSAC by 12 February 2021</li> <li>Head of Department approves business plan by 12 March 2021</li> <li>DSAC submits business plans to National Treasury by 30 March 2021</li> </ul>

## TRANSPORT GRANTS

<b>Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport (Vote 40)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 4, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure efficient and effective investment in provincial roads to implement the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa in line with the S’hamba Sonke road programme and other related road infrastructure asset management programmes</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To supplement provincial investments for road infrastructure maintenance (routine, periodic and special maintenance)</li> <li>• To ensure that all roads are classified as per the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa (RISFSA) and the technical recommendations for highways, and the Road Classification and Access Management guidelines</li> <li>• To implement and maintain road asset management systems (RAMS)</li> <li>• To supplement provincial projects for the repair of roads and bridges damaged by unforeseen incidents including natural disasters</li> <li>• To improve road safety with a special focus on pedestrian safety in rural areas</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve the condition and lifespan of provincial roads and level of service backed by a periodic five year review of the road network conditions</li> <li>• Improved rates of employment and community participation through labour-intensive construction methodologies and skills development through the delivery of roads infrastructure projects</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Final road asset management plan (RAMP) and tabled project list for the 2020 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) in a table B5 format finalised by 30 March 2020</li> <li>• Network condition assessment and determination of priority projects list from the road asset management systems (RAMS)</li> <li>• The following actual delivery related measures against 2020/21 targets defined in the final road asset management plan (RAMP) and annual performance plan (APP) for each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ number of m<sup>2</sup> of surfaced roads rehabilitated (quarterly)</li> <li>○ number of m<sup>2</sup> of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal)</li> <li>○ number of m<sup>2</sup> of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs)</li> <li>○ number of kilometres of gravel roads re-gravelled</li> <li>○ number of kilometres of gravel roads bladed</li> <li>○ number of kilometres of gravel roads upgraded (funded from provincial equitable share)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The following performance, based on national job creation indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ number of jobs created</li> <li>○ number of full time equivalents created</li> <li>○ number of youths employed (age 18 – 35)</li> <li>○ number of women employed</li> <li>○ number of people living with disabilities employed</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of small, medium micro enterprises contracted on the provinces’ contractor development programme</li> <li>• Updated road condition data (paved and unpaved) including instrumental/automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant uses a road asset management plan (RAMP), which contains the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ network hierarchy</li> <li>○ performance management framework</li> <li>○ gap analysis</li> <li>○ information and systems, and lifecycle planning</li> <li>○ current and future demand</li> <li>○ financial plan</li> <li>○ monitoring, reviewing and continual improvements</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant funds routine, periodic and special maintenance</li> <li>• Provinces must show commitment by budgeting from the provincial equitable share to match or exceed grant allocations</li> <li>• Improvements, upgrading from gravel to surface roads and new facilities must be funded from the provincial equitable share</li> <li>• Provinces may use a maximum of 25 per cent of the allocation for rehabilitation activities</li> <li>• The framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed with National Treasury</li> <li>• The payment of the first instalment is dependent upon submission to the national Department of Transport (DoT) and the relevant provincial treasury of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ planning for the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) for 2020 MTEF by 23 April 2020</li> <li>○ final road asset management plan (RAMP) and tabled project list for the 2020 MTEF in a table B5 format by 30 March 2020</li> <li>○ submission to DoT of the third quarter performance report for the 2020/21 financial year</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Payment of subsequent instalments is dependant upon the submission of monthly infrastructure reporting model (IRM) and quarterly performance reports</li> </ul>

<b>Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order to ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the Department of Transport in consultation with National Treasury can instruct that provinces utilise national transversal appointments for project implementation</li> <li>• For RISFSA Class R1, R2 and R3 roads, data collection requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ visual condition data according to technical methods for highway (TMH) 9 for pavements no older than two years, and TMH 19 for bridges no older than five years</li> <li>○ instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture according to TMH 13 no older than two years</li> <li>○ instrumental pavement data for deflections according to TMH 13 no older than five year</li> <li>○ traffic data according to TMH 3, TMH 8 and TMH 14 no older than three years</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces must submit into a central repository, updated road condition data, (for paved and unpaved) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions by 30 September 2020</li> <li>• The Provincial Road Maintenance Grant (PRMG) allocation can be allocated to the following projects as identified and prioritised through the provincial road asset management systems (RAMS): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ routine maintenance (opex): includes day-to-day routine activities such as cleaning drains and culverts, vegetation control, line marking, guard rail repair, road sign repair, crack sealing, patching, edge repair, spot regravelling, and blading</li> <li>○ periodic maintenance (opex): includes periodically scheduled activities such as fog sprays/diluted emulsions/rejuvenators, surface seals and functional asphalt overlays &lt; 50 mm in thickness. For gravel roads it includes re-gravelling up to 100 mm thick</li> <li>○ special maintenance (opex): includes the repair of selected pavement areas up to maximum of 25 per cent of project length followed by application of surface seal or functional asphalt overlay &lt; 50 mm. Also includes reinstatement of slope stability, repairs to existing structures and the repair of damage caused by floods or accidents</li> <li>○ rehabilitation (capex): includes increasing the structural capacity of an existing pavement through the recycling of existing layers and/or addition of new granular layers or structural asphalt overlays &gt; 80mm thick and upgrading or block paving of gravel roads with more than 300 vehicles per day. These rehabilitation activities are however limited to a maximum of 25 per cent of the PRMG allocation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The PRMG allocation cannot be allocated to the following projects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ improvements (capex): this comprises works that aim to improve the quality of service on roads with an unacceptable quality of service. These include measures of improving quality of service on existing roads such as increases to the width in selected areas (i.e. addition of climbing/passing lanes), increases in the width over the total length of the project i.e. addition of paved shoulder and localised geometric and intersection improvements. These activities could in some instances include complete rehabilitation of the existing pavement structure</li> <li>○ the upgrading of gravel roads to surface roads, the construction of new roads and new interchanges do not qualify for funding under this grant</li> <li>○ new facilities (capex): this comprises works that aim to improve network capacity and includes the upgrading of earth (dirt) road to an engineered gravel road, the upgrading of a gravel road to a surfaced road and upgrading of single carriageway road to four-lane or dual carriageway road. The construction of new gravel or surfaced road where previously no road existed (brown/green fields construction). The construction of new bridge to replace existing bridge or new interchange to replace intersection</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are based on the Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant formula, which takes into account the extent of the provincial road network (gravel/paved), the traffic volumes, the visual condition indices on the network and geo-climatic and topographic factors</li> <li>• Unallocated amounts in 2021/22 and 2022/23 will be allocated as an incentive based on the level of service efficiency achieved in road project investments undertaken</li> </ul>
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant is intended to ensure that provinces give priority to road infrastructure and promote efficiency in road investment</li> </ul>
<b>Past performance</b>	<p><b>2018/19 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the R10.8 billion allocated, R10.8 billion, (100 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8 723 692.91 m<sup>2</sup> of roads re-sealed</li> <li>• 4 165 km of roads re-gravelled</li> <li>• 2 031 045 m<sup>2</sup> of roads patched</li> <li>• 437 169.7 km bladed</li> <li>• 4 388 843.9 km rehabilitated</li> </ul>
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant is ongoing, but will be subject to periodic review</li> </ul>
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21: R11.6 billion; 2021/22: R12 billion and 2022/23 R12.5 billion</li> </ul>
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Payment will be made in accordance with a payment schedule agreed to with provinces and approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Submit a grant evaluation report to National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Review the performance based allocation mechanism for use in determining future allocations</li> <li>• Confirm the correctness of data submitted by provinces by assessing a representative sample</li> <li>• Ensure that road asset management plan (RAMP), project list and infrastructure reporting model (IRM) are aligned</li> </ul>

<b>Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in section 18 of the DoRA. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of sections 19 and 20 of DoRA</li> <li>• Upload submitted road condition data into a central repository</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments must submit monthly infrastructure reports that comply with the IRM to DoT and the relevant provincial treasury</li> <li>• Provinces must align the RAMP, project list and IRM</li> <li>• Submit completed quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Provincial departments must implement their projects in line with the S'hamba Sonke and the Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines</li> <li>• Ensure that approved grant funded projects are published as part of the Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure through the provincial legislative processes</li> <li>• Ensure projects are selected using RAMS as the primary source of information</li> <li>• Design and implement projects in compliance with the S'hamba Sonke Principles and Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines</li> <li>• Submit updated road condition data (for paved and unpaved roads) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge condition data by 30 September 2020</li> </ul>
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must submit a draft 2021/22 RAMP with a minimum of five years of planned projects selected using RAMS as the primary source, by 28 September 2020</li> <li>• RAMPs, including 2021 MTEF prioritised project lists, must be reviewed by DoT and feedback provided by 29 January 2021</li> <li>• Provinces to submit final 2021/22 RAMP to DoT, relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury by 30 March 2021</li> </ul>

<b>Public Transport Operations Grant</b>	
<b>Transferring department</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport (Vote 40)</li> </ul>
<b>Grant schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 4, Part A</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic goal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidised road based public transport services</li> </ul>
<b>Grant purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide supplementary funding towards public transport services provided by provincial departments of transport</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome statements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provision of public transport services in terms of contracts which are kilometre based and affordable to the users of the services</li> <li>• Improved efficiencies in public transport spending</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of vehicles subsidised</li> <li>• Number of vehicles subsidised (cumulative annual number)</li> <li>• Number of scheduled trips</li> <li>• Number of trips operated</li> <li>• Number of passengers</li> <li>• Number of kilometres</li> <li>• Number of employees</li> </ul> <p><b>Response to COVID-19 pandemic</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of public transport vehicles sanitised</li> <li>• Number of public transport facilities sanitised</li> <li>• Number of hand-washing facilities installed</li> <li>• Litres of sanitiser and disinfectant procured</li> <li>• Number of public transport drivers and other frontline public transport workers provided with personal protective equipment (by type of equipment per category of worker)</li> </ul>
<b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation</li> <li>• Priority 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>
<b>Details contained in the business plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul>
<b>Conditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This conditional grant provides supplementary funding to subsidise service contracts entered into between the provincial departments of transport and public transport operators for the provision of affordable subsidised transport services</li> <li>• If the contracting function is devolved to any municipality before the 2020/21 adjustment budget, the appropriate portion of the grant will also be devolved to the municipality. The implementation of the devolution should be managed in terms of section 17 of the 2020 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA)</li> <li>• Where contracts are not devolved, provinces must continue performing the contracting function until this function is assigned to a municipality in terms of the provisions of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA – Act 5 of 2009). The municipality and province will have to make transitional arrangements to ensure payments to operators to meet contractual commitments. A service level agreement between the province and the municipality must be signed and funds must flow in line with 2020 DoRA requirements. Provinces must take all reasonable measures to assist the transition within a framework to be prescribed by the national Department of Transport (DoT) and National Treasury</li> <li>• In cases where a contract, or part thereof, is transferred in terms of any applicable legislation or legal provision as part of the integrated public transport network (IPTN) of the municipality, the funds allocated to such a contract or part thereof must be ring-fenced and transferred to the municipality taking over the contract from the province</li> <li>• For the purpose of planning, provinces must share relevant information with municipalities relating to this grant, where services link to integrated public transport networks</li> <li>• All new contracts, including designs and operators' business plans detailing subsidised services, must be approved by the Public Transport Integration Committee (PTIC), and be in line with relevant legislation and in compliance with the public transport strategy. Where an Intermodal Planning Committee is established at municipal level, in terms of the NLTA, the functions of the two committees must be consolidated to ensure integration of planning, services and modes</li> <li>• Provinces must ensure that PTICs are established and functional and that no new contracts are paid from the Grant if they are not considered by the PTIC</li> <li>• In order to ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT in consultation with the National Treasury can instruct that contracting authorities utilise national transversal appointment for items such as professional services for service design, vehicles and information technology (including automated fare collection), and vehicle tracking</li> <li>• Arrangements for the IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract): Part of Gauteng's allocation is ring-fenced for the introduction of a new contract to replace IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract) in 2020/21 as determined by National Treasury after consultation with the national DoT and the province</li> <li>• To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may use grant funds for the sanitisation of public transport vehicles and other public transport facilities, including the provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers, hand washing facilities and provisions for physical distancing</li> <li>• Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul>
<b>Allocation criteria</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are based on 2009 DoRA allocation baseline, weighted for the average shares of historical contributions that supplement the grant. Provinces/contracting authorities should determine individual operator's budgets and ensure that the operation stays within the allocation or provide supplementary funds from their provincial budget</li> </ul>

<b>Public Transport Operations Grant</b>														
<b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subsidies are earmarked for the provision of public transport services</li> </ul>													
<b>Past performance</b>	<b>2018/19 audited financial outcome</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocated and transferred R5.7 billion to provinces of which R5.5 billion was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul>													
	<b>2018/19 service delivery performance</b> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">• Number of vehicles subsidised</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6 456</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Number of kilometres subsidised</td> <td style="text-align: right;">228 362 487</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Subsidy per passenger</td> <td style="text-align: right;">R 20.25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Subsidy per kilometre operated</td> <td style="text-align: right;">R 25.27</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Passengers per vehicle</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3 678</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Passengers per trip operated</td> <td style="text-align: right;">50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Employees per vehicle</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.1</td> </tr> </table>	• Number of vehicles subsidised	6 456	• Number of kilometres subsidised	228 362 487	• Subsidy per passenger	R 20.25	• Subsidy per kilometre operated	R 25.27	• Passengers per vehicle	3 678	• Passengers per trip operated	50	• Employees per vehicle
• Number of vehicles subsidised	6 456													
• Number of kilometres subsidised	228 362 487													
• Subsidy per passenger	R 20.25													
• Subsidy per kilometre operated	R 25.27													
• Passengers per vehicle	3 678													
• Passengers per trip operated	50													
• Employees per vehicle	2.1													
<b>Projected life</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As provided for in the National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009</li> </ul>													
<b>MTEF allocations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2020/21: R6.7 billion; 2021/22: R7.1 billion and 2022/23: R7.1 billion</li> </ul>													
<b>Payment schedule</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments according to a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>													
<b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>	<b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disburse allocations to provinces</li> <li>Collect and evaluate operational and financial data from provinces and consolidate for submission to National Treasury</li> <li>Maintain national database with key performance indicators of public transport services as per data received from provinces</li> <li>Submit quarterly and annual reports to National Treasury in line with DoRA requirements and time frames</li> <li>Advise provinces/contracting authorities regarding the design of contracted services</li> <li>In the event that a service level agreement is signed between Gauteng province and the national department for the management of the IC52/97 contract, the service level agreement must include provision for capacity and resources needed to administer the contract</li> <li>Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in section 18 of the DoRA. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of sections 19 and 20 of DoRA</li> <li>DoT must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul>													
	<b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any contractual agreement entered into in relation to this grant will be the responsibility of the contracting authority</li> <li>Provincial departments remain responsible for funding any shortfall experienced on this grant from their provincial equitable share</li> <li>Ensure that contracted operators' certified claims are paid within 30 days from the date of receipt</li> <li>Provinces must monitor and verify the correctness of the operators' claims in terms of the kilometres of service provided and provide a monthly summary report to the transferring officer</li> <li>Certify and submit monthly performance reports to DoT within 25 days after the end of the month, and quarterly performance reports within 30 days after the end of each quarter using the reporting format developed by DoT</li> <li>Provinces must inform the transferring officer of any disputes or challenges that may lead to service disruptions</li> <li>Provinces must ensure that PTIC are established and functional and that no new contracts are paid from the grant if they are not considered by the PTIC for approval</li> </ul>													
<b>Process for approval of 2021/22 business plans</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul>													